



Living Together Committee

Te Komiti noho tahi

Thursday, 1 August 2024
Rāpare, 1 Hereturikōkā 2024

Totara Room, Whakatāne District Council
14 Commerce Street, Whakatāne
9:00am

Acting Chief Executive: David Bewley
Publication Date: 26 July 2024

Live Streaming - *Ka whakapāho mataora te hui*

Live Streaming - *Ka whakapāho mataora te hui*

PLEASE NOTE

The **public section** of this meeting will be Live Streamed via YouTube in real time.
The live stream link will be available via Council's website.

All care will be taken to maintain your privacy however, as a visitor in the public gallery, your presence may be recorded. By remaining in the public gallery, it is understood your consent is given if your image is inadvertently broadcast.

The opinions or statements expressed during a meeting by individuals are their own, and they do not necessarily reflect the views of the Whakatāne District Council. Council thus disclaims any liability with regard to said opinions or statements.

A Membership - *Mematanga*

A Membership - *Mematanga*

Mayor Dr V Luca

Councillor W B James - Chairperson

Councillor G L Dennis - Deputy Chairperson

Deputy Mayor L N Immink

Councillor N S Tánczos

Councillor T Boynton

Councillor A V Iles

Councillor J C Jukes

Councillor T O'Brien

Councillor J W Pullar

Councillor N Rangiaho

B Delegations to the Living Together Committee - *Tuku Mahi ki te Komiti*

B Delegations to the Living Together Committee - *Tuku Mahi ki te Komiti*

The purpose is to provide governance advice on community wellbeing, facilities, strategies, economic development, and associated policy and bylaws.

To promote and foster social cohesion, connection, and wellbeing.

To ensure facilities and programmes are provided that enhance and support community health and wellbeing.

Specific functions and delegations

- a. Develop, and monitor implementation of, Council's Community Development and other related Strategies
- b. Approve Council submissions to central government, councils and other organisations including submissions to any plan changes or policy statements
- c. Monitor the implementation of Te Toi Waka Whakareī – Council's Māori Relationship Strategy
- d. Approve all new road names in accordance with the Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy
- e. Progress the sale of properties as approved in the Long-term Plan and Annual Plan
- f. Consideration of proposals to change the status or revoke the status of a reserve as defined in the Reserves Act 1977 (including the hearing of submissions)
- g. Receive minutes of Community Boards
- h. Consider any recommendations from Community Boards and make a recommendation to the Council
- i. Develop and review associated bylaws (Note: the Council cannot delegate to a Committee the "make" (adopt) a bylaw)
- j. Develop, review and approve associated strategies, policies and plans (Note: the Council cannot delegate to a Committee the adoption of the policies associated with the Long-term Plan)
- k. To foster and promote strengthening civic engagement
- l. Receive minutes of the:
 - Whakatāne District Youth Council
 - Community Funding Committee
 - Four Community Boards

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Meeting Notices - <i>Ngā Pānui o te hui</i>	8
2	Apologies - <i>Te hunga kāore i tae</i>	8
3	Acknowledgements/Tributes - <i>Ngā mihimihi</i>	8
4	Conflicts of Interest - <i>Ngākau kōnatunatu</i>	8
5	Public Participation - <i>Wānanga Tūmatanui</i>	9
5.1	Public Forum - <i>Wānanga Tūmatanui</i>	9
5.2	Deputation - <i>Ngā Whakapuaki Whaitake</i>	9
6	Confirmation of Minutes - <i>Te whakaaetanga o ngā meneti o te hui</i>	10
6.1	Minutes of Other Committees and Community Boards	10
7	Reports - <i>Ngā Pūrongo</i>	11
7.1	Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy – Hearings and Deliberations	11
7.1.1	Appendix 1 - Hearing schedule	21
7.1.2	Appendix 2- Submissions Received	23
7.2	Better Off Funding Programme Update	65
7.3	Approval of amended Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw for public consultation	74
7.3.1	Appendix 1 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Tracked changes)	86
7.3.2	Appendix 2 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Clean copy)	104
7.3.3	Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)	114
7.3.4	Appendix 4 - Statement of Proposal	144
7.3.5	Appendix 5 - Freedom Camping Areas Risk Assessment	151
7.4	Draft Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - <i>Ngā Taonga a Tāne</i>	159
7.4.1	Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane	166
7.5	Creative Hub Feasibility Project Report	203

7.5.1	Arts, Culture and Creativity Strategy Te Rautaki Toi, Ahurea me Auahatanga – Creative Hub Feasibility Investigation Report	203
7.5.2	Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd	209
7.6	Amendments to the Parking Restrictions Register Report – July 2024	247
7.6.1	Appendix 1 - Schedule of Amendments	250
7.6.2	Appendix 2 - Maps of the Amendments	256

1 Meeting Notices - *Ngā Pānui o te hui*

1 Meeting Notices - *Ngā Pānui o te hui*

1. Live Streaming

The Whakatāne District Council livestreams Council and Standing Committee meetings held in Tōtara Room, within the Council building. The webcast will live stream directly to Council's YouTube channel in real time. The purpose of streaming meetings live is to encourage transparency of Council meetings.

Welcome to members of the public who have joined online and to those within the public gallery.

By remaining in the public gallery, it is understood your consent has been given if your presence is inadvertently broadcast. Please be aware the microphones in Totara Room are sensitive to noise, so please remain quiet throughout the meeting unless asked to speak.

2. Health and Safety

In case of an emergency, please follow the building wardens or make your way to the nearest exit. The meeting point is located at Peace Park on Boon Street. Bathroom facilities are located opposite the Chambers Foyer entrance (the entrance off Margaret Mahy Court).

3. Other

2 Apologies - *Te hunga kāore i tae*

No apologies have been received at the time of compiling the agenda.

3 Acknowledgements/Tributes - *Ngā mihimihi*

An opportunity for members to recognise achievements, to notify of events, or to pay tribute to an occasion of importance.

4 Conflicts of Interest - *Ngākau kōnatunatu*

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected member and any private or other external interest they might have.

The Elected Member Register of Interest is available on the Whakatāne District Council website. If you wish to view the information, please click this [Register link](#).

5 Public Participation - *Wānanga Tūmatanui*

5 Public Participation - *Wānanga Tūmatanui*

5.1 Public Forum - *Wānanga Tūmatanui*

The Committee has set aside time for members of the public to speak in the public forum at the commencement of each meeting. Each speaker during the forum may speak for five minutes. Permission of the Chairperson is required for any person wishing to speak during the public forum.

With the permission of the Chairperson, Elected members may ask questions of speakers. Questions are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by a speaker.

5.2 Deputation - *Ngā Whakapuaki Whaitake*

A deputation enables a person, group or organisation to make a presentation to Committee on a matter or matters covered by their terms of reference. Deputations should be approved by the Chairperson, or an official with delegated authority, five working days before the meeting. Deputations may be heard at the commencement of the meeting or at the time that the relevant agenda item is being considered. No more than two speakers can speak on behalf of an organisation's deputation. Speakers can speak for up to 5 minutes, or with the permission of the Chairperson, a longer timeframe may be allocated.

With the permission of the Chairperson, Elected members may ask questions of speakers. Questions are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by the deputation.

6 Confirmation of Minutes - *Te whakaaetanga o ngā meneti o te hui*

6 Confirmation of Minutes - *Te whakaaetanga o ngā meneti o te hui*

THAT the Living Together Committee confirm the minutes of its meeting, held on [6 June 2024](#) as a true and correct record.

6.1 Minutes of Other Committees and Community Boards

1. Recommendation - Tohutohu Akiaki

THAT the Living Together Committee received the following minutes:

- Tāneatua Community Board [27 May 2024](#)
- Rangitāiki Community Board [29 May 2024](#)
- Community Funding Committee [2 July 2024](#)

7 Reports - *Ngā Pūrongo*

7 Reports - *Ngā Pūrongo*

7.1 Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy – Hearings and Deliberations



To: **Living Together Committee**

Date: **01 August 2024**

Author: **S. Ellis / Senior Strategic Policy Analyst**

Authoriser: **S. Perdia / General Manager, Strategy and Transformation**

Reference: **A2712056**

1. Reason for the report - *Te Take mō tēnei rīpoata*

The purpose of this report is to provide the Living Together Committee the findings from the public consultation that was carried out from 24 June – 22 July, 2024 on the Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy.

The purpose of this report is to provide the written submissions received to support the hearings and deliberations on the review of the Draft Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy.

The full set of written submissions are included in Appendix 2.

2. Recommendations - *Tohutohu akiaki*

1. **THAT** the Living Together Committee **receive** the Draft Road Naming and Property Addressing Hearings and Deliberations report; and
2. **THAT** the Living Together Committee **receive** the written and oral submissions; and
3. **THAT** the Living Together Committee **deliberate** on the draft Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy following the hearings of submissions; and
4. **THAT** the Living Together Committee **notes** that following this meeting, a report will be provided to adopt the draft policy including any changes to the policy as a result of these deliberations or to retain the existing policy.

3. Background - *He tirohanga whakamuri*

Under section 319(1)(j) of the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA74), one of the Council's powers in relation to roads is "to name and to alter the name of any road". Aside from this bare power in s319, neither the LGA74 nor any other legislation sets out criteria or considerations to be applied when a council exercises its power to name a road. Therefore, it is common practice for a Council to adopt a policy that gives effect to the naming of roads in their district.

7.1 Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy – Hearings and Deliberations(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Council adopted its Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy in 2014 and a review date was set for 2019. The review of this policy has taken longer than expected due to disruptions from the COVID-19 pandemic, resourcing constraints, and staff turnover. While this policy has been under review, consistent application of the policy has become increasingly difficult as the policy no longer aligns with Council's strategic priorities and strategies.

3.1. Work to date

Staff carried out a review of the policy to amend and improve the policy structure, language and sentences and proposed a modified road naming process to better align with Council's Strategic Priorities in its Long Term Plan and internal strategies. Outcomes sought through the policy review included ensuring a draft policy:

- aligns with Council's vision and strategic priorities;
- recognises the ancestral links of Iwi/hapū to their whenua;
- meets Council's legislative obligations; and
- provides a clear process for applicants.

3.2. Preparing for Public Consultation

Following a discussion at the Whakatāne District Council Living Together Committee meeting on 6 June 2024 to approve the draft policy for consultation, the following changes were made to reflect Whakatāne District Council's discussion and intention prior to consultation.

Changes to Statement of Proposal:

- Changes to the "What are the key proposed changes?"
- Ensuring road names are reflective of the history, culture and identity of the area they are located in.
- Enabling local Iwi and hapū to participate in road naming processes.
- Ensuring road naming processes are completed within reasonable time frames.

Changes to Submission form:

- The questions were changed to the following:
- What do you think about the proposed application process?
- What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process? (Diagram on previous page).
- Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Changes to draft policy:

- Additional clause added:
- 6.2.6 If the Council is satisfied that all reasonable efforts have been made to complete process stages (appendix 2), and/or there is evidence that a delay is causing a negative impact to the applicant and/or the consenting process, the Council will make a decision based on the information on hand.

7.1 Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy – Hearings and Deliberations(Cont.)

3.3. Public Consultation

Public consultation was carried out between 24 June and 22 July 2024. A Statement of Proposal, the draft policy, the current policy, frequently asked questions, and a number of other supporting documents were made available online during this period, with an accompanying submission form. Hard copies were made available at Council Customer Service Centres and libraries. Social media posts were also used to inform people of the proposals and provided links to the formal submission page. Other engagement included public notices in the paper, radio adverts, emails to key stakeholders, and information on council's webpage.

4. Issue/subject - *Kaupapa*

4.1. Overview of submissions received

A total of 27 submissions have been received. These were a combination of online (24), hardcopy forms (2), and written statements received via email (1). The full set of written submissions are included in Appendix 2. At the time of writing, no late submissions have been received. Should any be received after this date, they will be reviewed as per our late submissions policy.

4.2. Hearing of submissions

Of the 27 submissions received, 4 have requested to be heard. A schedule of speakers is provided in Table 1 below, these submissions appear first and in the same order in Appendix 2.

Table 1 – Schedule of oral submitters

Number	Name	Organisation (if applicable)
1	Hare Woods	
2	Christopher Clarke	Te Mana O Ngāti Rangitahi Trust
3	Kataraina Belshaw O'Brien	Ngāi Tamawera Hapū, Hapū of Ngāti Awa located in Te Teko
4	Janis Robb	<i>*Tendered apologies and won't be speaking to her submission</i>

It is suggested that during the hearing there will be no discussion of the issues by elected members or deliberations on the consultation material. Rather, elected members can ask questions of submitters for clarification or to encourage them to expand on particular submission points. Once hearings have been completed, then deliberations by Councillors will begin and issues and changes to the draft Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy can be discussed.

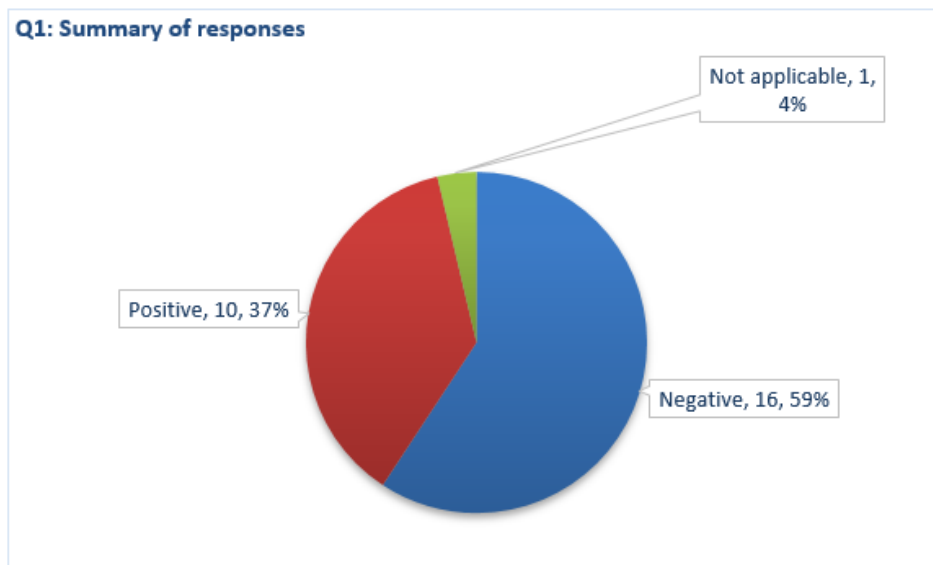
The submitters have 5 or 10 minutes each to present their submission, depending on whether they submitted as an individual or on behalf of an organisation, which includes any verbal commentary in support of, but not new to, the submission and addressing Councillors' questions.

4.3. Submission analysis of the three key questions

The following section summarises the response to the three key questions on the submission form.

7.1 Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy – Hearings and Deliberations(Cont.)

Question 1: What do you think about the proposed application process?



Submission analysis and key themes identified

There were a total of 27 submissions that responded to question one. Responses have been categorised as Positive (10 submissions, 37%), Negative (16 submissions, 59%) or Not Applicable (one submission, 4%).

Positive responses:

Ten submissions provided positive responses to this question. Of the 10 submissions, five were from or on behalf of organisations as listed below.

- Te Mana O Ngāti Rangitahi Trust
- Ngāi Tamawera Hapū, Hapū of Ngāti Awa located in Te Teko
- Tūhoe Te Uru Taumatua
- PAG Enterprises Limited
- Whakatāne Action Group

The following table summarises the positive responses and identifies key themes.

Table 2: Positive responses and key themes

7.1 Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy – Hearings and Deliberations(Cont.)

Theme	Analysis	Relevant Comments
Support the application process	10 submissions provided positive sentiment towards the application process proposed. However, there was mixed feedback on the renaming of roads	<p>“Very good”</p> <p>“Support the application process”</p> <p>“Seems ok”</p> <p>“It seems straight forward”</p> <p>“I think its good that the council has that communication with the Iwi.”</p> <p>“Strongly in support of renaming and naming roads base on Māori landmarks/history and tupuna names”</p> <p>“Great”</p> <p>“The process itself is fine..... we do no wish any re-naming of roads to occur at this time”</p>

		<p>“Excellent!! I have been waiting for something like this to come through. So excited to ditch some of our colonisers names”</p>
Strategic alignment and education	<p>It was expressed that this policy can be aligned to other strategies.</p> <p>The application process has the potential to educate others on local stories from Iwi and hapu</p>	<p>“Need to ensure alignment with the Reo Rua Strategy between WDC and Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa”</p> <p>“It will educate a lot of us of stories on the local iwi and hapū living in the area. Which is a good thing in my belief”</p>

Negative responses:

16 submissions provided negative responses to this question. All of these responses were from individuals.

The following table summarises the negative responses and identifies their key themes.

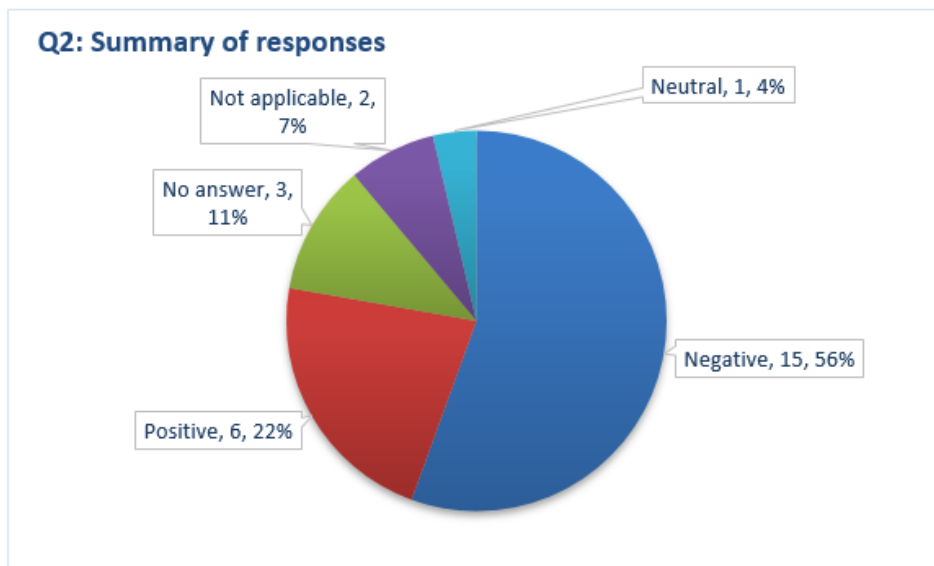
Table 3:

7.1 Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy – Hearings and Deliberations(Cont.)

What do you think about the proposed application process?		
Theme	Analysis	Relevant Comments
Consultation with Iwi/hapū	<p>There were mixed views on the necessity and scope of consultation with Iwi/hapū in the road naming process.</p> <p>It was also questioned why consultation with Iwi was not included in the RMA process.</p>	<p>"It doesn't make sense to engage with Iwi/hapū for every submission"</p> <p>"The decision should be made by local Māori and Council, not just council. Ignoring Māori is an act of hatred."</p> <p>"Why is it necessary to engage with Iwi on all road naming, should only be if area was of significance."</p> <p>"I'd like to think if a developer had already got to this stage that Iwi consultation would have been part of the initial process of the RMA, and that the developer should not have to provide 3 names."</p>
Consultation with wider community	<p>There were mixed views on who should be involved in the road naming process.</p> <p>Submitters expressed concerns about fairness in the consultation process. While some felt the whole community should be involved, others felt there were too many involved in the process.</p>	<p>"The Council is there to represent their whole community. The whole community should be allowed to have a say in any names changes and new names suggested"</p> <p>"Too many barriers and too many groups involved"</p> <p>"If Iwi have the right to consultation then everyone should have the right to consultation."</p>
The Developer	<p>The role of the developer was highlighted by three submitters as being central to the process.</p>	<p>"Property developer should be the organisation/individual to propose road names. This person is the one funding development and should not have to consult with anyone other than perhaps neighbours and prospective section purchasers."</p> <p>"Developer should propose names, council should ensure it's not offensive, duplicated, and easy to pronounce."</p> <p>"The key input to a new road name should come from the person constructing and thus funding the road"</p>
Cost and efficiency concerns	<p>There was criticism of the time, money and resources Council spent on these processes.</p> <p>It was suggested that the proposed application process be used for new roads only.</p> <p>There was also concern expressed that the process is inefficient and slows down development.</p>	<p>"More wasted money"</p> <p>"Foolish waste of ratepayers money"</p> <p>"This process should only be for new developments. Consideration should only be given to the names of new roads and not re naming of existing roads. The extra costs incurred by renaming existing roads for businesses and residents is unnecessary at this time, as is the time spent by Council staff processing those applications"</p> <p>"To recover its costs, Council then passes these expenses onto the developer. This is just the sort of stuff that is not adding to the productivity of the district or fast-tracking new developments."</p>
Status Quo	<p>Two submitters were in support of maintaining the status quo</p>	<p>"I don't think this is necessary and I would prefer to stay with the status quo."</p> <p>"This is going to create division and discontent within the community and it is not wise to pursue this change at this time. There is no reason to change the current policy which only mandates Iwi/ hapu consultation if a Maori name is proposed to be used."</p>
Other	<p>Other negative sentiments were expressed when answering this question</p>	<p>"It's just wrong"</p> <p>"A joke"</p>

Question 2: What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

7.1 Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy – Hearings and Deliberations(Cont.)



There were a total of 24 submissions that responded to Question 2. Responses have been categorised as Positive (6 submissions, 22%), Negative (15 submissions, 56%), Neutral (1 submission, 4%), Not Applicable (2 submissions, 7%) and No answer (3 submissions, 11%).

Table 4:

Response Sentiment	Themes	Submitters include	Relevant Comments
Positive 22%	Timings proposed are reasonable. Speed up where possible.	3 responses were from Iwi/hapū 3 responses from were individuals	“Very good” “Appropriate” “Assuming that 6 months is a guideline and that the process can be faster. Should try and avoid processes that end up being dragged out for years” “I think it’s a good time frame”
Negative 56%	Too long Slow process Wasted Money	14 responses were from individuals. 1 response was from an organisation. Recommendations included shortening the overall process with suggested timeframes being 8 weeks to 7 months.	“It seems like a long time for a simple process.” “This will draw out and extend the process and is likely going to result in increased costs to the proposer, it is simply a jobs program for council.” “Long delays for a simple request. Too many people involved in a simple process” “The timings as given are excessive, (lazy and disorganised). We consider that four months is
			enough for the 1,2,3 process and three months for 4,5”
Neutral 4%	Process takes time	1 response was from an individual	“I suppose it takes time to process hopefully we will share the same thoughts as kiwi to move forward”

Question 3: Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

7.1 Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy – Hearings and Deliberations(Cont.)

There were 24 responses to this question, these included a wide range of perspectives such as the importance of naming a road with respect to emergency services to broader considerations of community representation and historical acknowledgment.

The following summarises the key themes identified in the responses received to Question 3.

Engaging with Iwi/hapū in the road naming process

Three submissions were received from Iwi and Hapū; in principle they supported the proposed changes. One submission went into more detail, expressing support for timeframes to ensure that processes are not unduly held up and that Iwi should be given a reasonable time to respond to applications (4-6 weeks). If no response received then Council could proceed. It was recommended that Iwi be paid for their services. Furthermore, it was expressed that through this process the building of relationships will benefit the developer, community and Council.

Three submissions from individuals noted Iwi's involvement in the process, one suggested that the developer should seek guidance from Iwi and agree on a 50/50 split, another expressed that "it's a good opportunity to participate", and a further submission felt the policy does not go far enough as Māori are not involved in the final decision as this sits with Council.

Only one submission expressed that Iwi should not be consulted at all.

Emergency services and ease of use

There were five submissions that placed emphasis on the need for road names to be short, easily pronounced, and recognisable for safety reasons, particularly for emergency services.

Reflect local history

There were five submissions related to the theme of local history. There was a desire to acknowledge and reflect local history, including both Māori and colonial pasts. There were suggestions to include other nationalities and historical contributions in the policy. "Road naming policy needs to be inclusive of all nationalities and not just Māori... the policy should be worded so that the road naming committee has to consider them".

Concern regarding the renaming of roads

There was concern that Council was looking to rename roads, with six submissions expressing concern on this topic. Examples include;

"The council should in no way change any street names that already exist."

"Do not need street and road names changed. The council has not got the finance to fund this unnecessary project."

Although the frequently asked questions on the website stated Council were not consulting on the renaming of any existing roads in this review process and this was reiterated in Council comments on the Facebook page, it was evident that there was some misunderstanding regarding the policy review and the renaming of roads.

Other suggestions:

7.1 Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy – Hearings and Deliberations(Cont.)

To streamline the process and keep it simple, the council should accept names from developers unless they are offensive or difficult to pronounce, and require the proposal of two names rather than three. That corrections be allowed where names have been misspelt.

Other concerns:

Two submissions commented on Council's road naming processes to date including Coastlands and being led to believe by staff that Council committee would only approve Māori names.

Some felt this was not an important topic to be focusing on and cost concerns were expressed.

4.4. Summary of submissions and key themes:

Consultation sought to understand the community views on the proposed application process, the timings associated with it, and overall feedback on the proposed changes. There was both support for and opposition to the changes, noting there was misunderstanding around the renaming of roads in this review process.

Application process

Iwi and hapū that submitted expressed support for the proposed changes, other individuals and groups also commented positively on the application process noting it can help build relationships as well as support strategic alignment and education.

On the other hand, there were mixed views on the necessity and scope of consultation with both Iwi and the wider public when naming a road. Some felt that the developer is central to the process and should be able to submit names directly to Council and it was suggested the proposed application process only be used for the naming of new roads.

Timings of the process

There was a mixed response regarding the timings of the process. Many felt it was too long, while others felt it was about right. There were suggestions for the process to be shortened, with suggestions ranging from 8 weeks to 7 months for the whole process and allowing Iwi a minimum of 4 – 6 weeks to respond to an initial application.

General feedback

Engaging with Iwi/hapū in the road naming process came through in the general feedback and was both supported and opposed. Comments in support acknowledged the policy changes included references to Te Tiriti o Waitangi, provided opportunities to build relationships with the developer, community and Council. One person felt it would be a milestone for people in Whakatāne to acknowledge history, and another suggested road name proposals could be a 50/50 split between the developer and Iwi. Those opposed felt a developer should be able to submit directly to Council without the need for consultation.

Other feedback included the consideration of all nationalities, both Māori and colonial history, the importance of having a road name that was easy to use for emergency services, and that processes should be simplified to reduce costs.

7.1 Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy – Hearings and Deliberations(Cont.)

5. Options analysis - *Ngā Kōwhiringa*

No options have been identified relating to the matters of this report.

6. Significance and Engagement Assessment - *Aromatawai Pāhekoheko*

6.1. Assessment of Significance

The decisions and matters of this specific report are assessed to be of low significance in accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. However, this report is part of a broader process that is assessed to be of moderate significance.

6.2. Engagement and community views

Public consultation has run from 24 June – 22 July, 2024 to obtain community views and feedback.

This hearings process is an important part of obtaining community feedback before the Council deliberates on submissions and before deciding on whether to adopt the draft policy and/or make amendments to it.

7. Considerations - *Whai Whakaaro*

7.1. Financial/budget considerations

There are no budget considerations associated with the recommendations of this report.

7.2. Strategic alignment

No inconsistencies with any of the Council's policies or plans have been identified in relation to this report.

7.3. Climate change assessment

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed to have low climate change implications and considerations, in accordance with the Council's Climate Change Principles.

7.4. Risks

There are no known risks associated with the matters of this report.

8. Next steps - *Ahu whakamua*

At this meeting, following the hearing of oral submissions, the panel will deliberate on the matters arising from the oral and written submissions.

Council staff will make any changes to the draft policy as a result of the deliberations, and an accompanying report outlining these proposed changes and any options identified. The report will include a recommendation of whether to adopt the draft Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy.

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Hearing schedule

Action	Meeting Date
Hearings	1 August 2024, Living Together Committee
Deliberations	1 August 2024, Living Together Committee
Adoption of draft policy	15 August 2024, Full Council Meeting

Attached to this report:

- Appendix 1 – Hearing schedule
- Appendix 2 – Submissions received

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Hearing schedule

7.1.1 Appendix 1 - Hearing schedule(Cont.)

Road Naming Policy Hearings



	Agenda Page Number	Speaker number	Speaking Time	Duration (incl. 5 min Q&A)	Submitter Name	Organisation or Individual
1					Living Together Committee	Thursday, 1 August 2024
2	26	1	9:15 am	10 minutes	Hare Woods	Individual
3	27	2	9:25 am	15 minutes	Christopher Clarke	Te Mana O Ngāti Rangithi Trust
4	28	3	9:40 am	15 minutes	Kataraina Belshaw O'Brien	Ngai Tamawera Hapu, Hapu of Ngati Awa / Te Teko

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

Appendix 1:

- 24 Online Submissions (These include 4 submissions that wish to be heard, these submissions appear first)
- 2 Hardcopy Submissions
- 1 Emailed Submission
- Facebook comments

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

Survey Responses
24 June 2024 - 22 July 2024

Draft Road Naming and Addressing Policy
submission form


Kōrero Mai - Let's Talk

Project: Draft Road Naming and Property Addressing Policy



VISITORS					
51					
CONTRIBUTORS			RESPONSES		
24			24		
0 Registered	0 Unverified	24 Anonymous	0 Registered	0 Unverified	24 Anonymous

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 2	Responded At: Jun 25, 2024 13:48:23 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jun 25, 2024 13:48:23 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

The decision should be made by local maori and council not just council, ignoring maori is an act of hatred

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

I smell something fishy going on here behind the scenes

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Yup , you are making a big mistake by not including maori in the final decision, you are going to get kick back from every iwi in the country

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name HARE

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number [REDACTED]

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 11	Responded At: Jul 03, 2024 13:00:06 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jul 03, 2024 13:00:06 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Very good

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

Very good

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

No

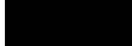
Q4. Supporting Document not answered

Q5. Your Name Christopher Clarke


Q6. Organisation Te Mana o Ngati Rangitahi Trust

Q7. Presenting your submission I wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number



7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 14	Responded At: Jul 04, 2024 16:04:11 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jul 04, 2024 16:04:11 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

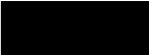
Support the application process. The supporting document - Te Topi Waka Whakarei requires updating. For example, it refers to legislation that has been repealed (NBEA and 3 waters) and content is no longer relevant (refers to previous LTP. Its needs a good refresh. Not sure about including the table in the appendix on Iwi work programmes - is this necessary? The map is hard to read, suggest a more legible map is inserted. Need to ensure alignment with the Reo Rua Strategy between WDC and Te Runanga o Ngati Awa.

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?


Assuming that 6 months is a guideline and that the process can be faster. Should try and avoid processes that end up being dragged out for years.

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Support the proposed policy changes particularly the Maori provisions including references to Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Consultation with Iwi should have timeframes to ensure that naming opportunities are not unduly held up by either party. Iwi should be given a reasonable time to respond within 4-6 weeks and if no response is received, the Council can proceed. Iwi should be paid for their services whether it be to liaise with hapu and undertake research, provide cultural expertise (karakia/waiata) or other. Building relationships will benefit the the developer, community and Council.

Q4. Supporting Document	not answered
Q5. Your Name	Kataraina Belshaw O'Brien
Q6. Organisation	on behalf of Ngai Tamawera Hapu, Hapu of Ngati Awa located in Te Teko
Q7. Presenting your submission	I wish to speak to my submission
Q8. Contact phone number	

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 17	Responded At: Jul 17, 2024 16:56:34 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jul 17, 2024 16:56:34 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

A joke

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

Why does everything take so long

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

I think leave well alone. Do not need street and road names changed. The council hasnot got the finance to fund this unnecessary project. Or is this not the plan. Listening to radio this is the impression it gives

Q4. Supporting Document not answered

Q5. Your Name Janis Robb


Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number



7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 3	Responded At: Jun 25, 2024 13:59:36 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jun 25, 2024 13:59:36 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

I don't think this is necessary and I would prefer to stay with the status quo. Renaming a road should only be done with all of the residents/hoes owners agreement. Not by majority vote.

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

It seems like a long time for a simple process.

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

not answered

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name not answered

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 1	Responded At: Jun 25, 2024 13:44:41 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jun 25, 2024 13:44:41 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Excellent!! I have been waiting for something like this to come through. So excited to ditch some of our colonisers names.

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

Fine as long as it happens.

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

No but I look forward to the day Churchill street has a name thatr reflects our history and whose land we live in.

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name not answered

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 4	Responded At: Jun 25, 2024 21:14:41 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jun 25, 2024 21:14:41 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Too long and complex. If iwi have to be consulted, then everyone should have the right to consultation

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

Too long

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Road names have to be relatively short, recognisable, easily pronounced/repeatable. Too often first responders end up in the wrong place and lives can be put in danger

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name not answered

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 5	Responded At: Jun 25, 2024 21:34:56 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jun 25, 2024 21:34:56 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

I think it's needless. It doesn't make sense to engage with iwi/hapū for every submission. That's the opposite of inclusive

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

It's too long. Keep the policy as is

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

not answered

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name not answered

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 6	Responded At: Jun 25, 2024 21:54:26 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jun 25, 2024 21:54:26 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

not answered

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

not answered

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

WTF! There really is far more important things to worry about atm. After all, and quoting Shakespeare's Romeo and Juliet, "A Road by any other name would smell as Street!"

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name not answered

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 7	Responded At: Jun 25, 2024 22:41:07 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jun 25, 2024 22:41:07 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Foolish waste of ratepayers money

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

Shouldn't be required

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Renaming roads is way down the list (actually shouldn't be considered at all) Far more important things you should be focusing on spending our money on instead

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name not answered

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 8	Responded At: Jun 26, 2024 06:41:55 am
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jun 26, 2024 06:41:55 am
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

More wasted money

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

Rubbish. Why our rates go up. Wasted money

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Start spending our money better.

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name not answered

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 9	Responded At: Jun 28, 2024 18:21:05 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jun 28, 2024 18:21:05 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Why is it necessary to engage with iwi on all road naming, should only be if area was of significance

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

8 weeks at the most should be appropriate

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Not sure why Council should get final say, if 3 options put forward for a private subdivision that should be sufficient

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name not answered

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 10	Responded At: Jun 28, 2024 19:04:11 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jun 28, 2024 19:04:11 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

This is going to create division and discontent within the community and it is not wise to pursue this change at this time. There is no reason to change the current policy which only mandates iwi/ hapu consultation if a Maori name is proposed to be used.

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

This will draw out and extend the process and is likely going to result in increased costs to the proposer, it is simply a jobs program for council.

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Council have lost touch with the community and are driving an ideology that is not as widely supported as they would like to feel it is, and they do not care.

Q4. **Supporting Document** not answered


Q5. **Your Name** not answered

Q6. **Organisation** not answered

Q7. **Presenting your submission** I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. **Contact phone number** not answered

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 12	Responded At: Jul 03, 2024 19:17:53 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jul 03, 2024 19:17:53 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

It's just wrong

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

Very strategic.....

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

1) The developer should seek guidance from IWI and agree on a 50/50 split 2) All names should be easy to pronounce 3) They should easily fit inside an envelope window 4) The recent cluster at Coastlands made WDC a laughing stock in New Zealand.

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name Gary Thomas

Q6. Organisation None

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 13	Responded At: Jul 04, 2024 14:46:34 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jul 04, 2024 14:46:34 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Very good

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

Appropriate

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Support

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name Tāmati Kruger

Q6. Organisation Tūhoe Te Uru Taumatua

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 15	Responded At: Jul 12, 2024 12:01:20 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jul 12, 2024 12:01:20 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Seems ok.

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

not answered

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

My personal experience regarding road naming for Shaw Road subdivision: I was led to believe by staff that the Council committee would only approve Maori names. I did extensive consultation with nearby Hokowitu marae, the neighbouring Pirini family, and other local Māori. Several names were suggested but none were universally supported. I took a different tack and submitted all Maori bird names and the committee approved the following: Karearea, Kotare, Kakariki, Korimako, and Takahe. (Despite submitting 3 options for each road, the committee seemed to have a fixation with the letter K.) My opinion is that the road naming policy needs to be inclusive of all nationalities and not just Maori. For example the Dutch community helped drain the swamps, and a many Swedish and British people worked at the mills at Kawerau in the 1950s. And the policy should be worded so that the road naming committee has to consider them.

Q4. Supporting Document

not answered

Q5. Your Name

Graham Barney Gray

Q6. Organisation

PAG Enterprises Limited


Q7. Presenting your submission

I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number

not answered

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 16	Responded At: Jul 16, 2024 12:47:08 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jul 16, 2024 12:47:08 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. **What do you think about the proposed application process?**

It seems straight forward.

Q2. **What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?**

It's far too long.

Q3. **Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?**

The council should in no way change any street names that already exist. Apart from the considerable cost - you would then confuse the population of the town. I'd also like the council to consider making the number of letters in street signs shorter. Ten letters is sufficient.

Q4. **Supporting Document** not answered


Q5. **Your Name** Kerri Haddock

Q6. **Organisation** not answered

Q7. **Presenting your submission** I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. **Contact phone number** not answered

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 18	Responded At: Jul 17, 2024 19:46:17 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jul 17, 2024 19:46:17 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Great

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

Ok

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Go back to where the developer has the right to submit names for approval. Council should accept the names unless they are offensive, or have difficult pronunciation. Iwi should not be consulted at all.

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name Stuart Munro

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 19	Responded At: Jul 18, 2024 10:26:15 am
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jul 18, 2024 10:26:15 am
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Woke/PC crap The key input to a new road name should come from the person constructing and thus funding the road eg Mr Hawkes who featured in a Beacon article last year. The council must ensure the name is not offensive, not duplicated and easily pronounced. The council should remove road blocks and facilitate a quick and cheap application policy A new road is not replacing a "historic" road If the developer can get timely and free suggestions from local Maori I'm sure some nice names will be used . BUT NOT COMPULSORY , TIME CONSUMING OR COSTLY

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?


Being rushed in case the central governments proposed Maori seat legislation happens

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Hopefully David Seymours red tape cutting legislation will remove a lot of WDC road blocks which are slowing progress and costing developers/housebuilders and anyone else who is striving to achieve

Q4. Supporting Document	not answered
Q5. Your Name	Bill Gardner
Q6. Organisation	Cash cow rural rate payer who seems to pay more year by year
Q7. Presenting your submission	I do not wish to speak to my submission
Q8. Contact phone number	not answered

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 20	Responded At: Jul 19, 2024 11:41:58 am
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jul 19, 2024 11:41:58 am
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Property developer should be the organisation/individual to propose road names. This person is the one funding development and should not have to consult with anyone other than perhaps neighbours and prospective section purchasers.

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?


Long delays for a simple request. Too many people involved in a simple process.

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Under emergency service and health and safety activities all roads/streets should have simple to understand, names preferably English one-word names to avoid emergency call (111) confusion and information transfer to the emergency service required. Plus, a lot of non-English road names are similar looking words for emergency operators to differentiate.

Q4. Supporting Document	not answered
Q5. Your Name	C Latham
Q6. Organisation	not answered
Q7. Presenting your submission	I do not wish to speak to my submission
Q8. Contact phone number	not answered

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 21	Responded At: Jul 19, 2024 16:41:53 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jul 19, 2024 16:41:53 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Strongly in support of renaming and naming roads based on maori land mark's/ history and tupuna name's. It will educate alot of us of stories on the local iwi and hapu living in the area. Which is a good thing in my belief

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?


I suppose it takes time to process hopefully we will share the same thoughts as kiwi to move forward.

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

I would like to say it's a good opportunity to participate for the proposed changes. It will be a mile stone for all people of Whakatane and local areas to acknowledge our history in Aotearoa NZ. Mauri ora.

Q4. Supporting Document	not answered
Q5. Your Name	Erin Mekerei Tioke
Q6. Organisation	Nil
Q7. Presenting your submission	I do not wish to speak to my submission
Q8. Contact phone number	not answered

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 22	Responded At: Jul 19, 2024 19:37:48 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jul 19, 2024 19:37:48 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

Too many barriers and too many groups involved

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

SLOW

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

Streamline further and keep it simple

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name Kath Stevens

Q6. Organisation Myself

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 23	Responded At: Jul 20, 2024 06:45:50 am
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jul 20, 2024 06:45:50 am
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

I think its good that the council has that communication with the lwi.

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

I think its a good time frame.

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

not answered

Q4. Supporting Document not answered


Q5. Your Name Lillian Tioke

Q6. Organisation not answered

Q7. Presenting your submission I do not wish to speak to my submission

Q8. Contact phone number not answered

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

	Respondent No: 24	Responded At: Jul 22, 2024 14:48:22 pm
	Login: Anonymous	Last Seen: Jul 22, 2024 14:48:22 pm
	Email: n/a	IP Address: n/a

Q1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

The Council is there to represent their whole community. The whole community should be allowed to have a say in any names changes and new names suggested. A process similar to those applying to a "Liquor Licence" could be adopted - notifiable via the Beacon newspaper.

Q2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

not answered

Q3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

The road names we have currently were selected for a particular reason. This our history, history shouldn't be changed. Any suggested re-naming must be fully consulted with all that you represent. New road naming or subdivision naming should notified to the whole community for consideration - council can still have the final say but at least you have considered everyones opinion. Re-naming any road is going to cause inconvenience (financially and time) to those who live in that street/road, by needing all documents updated - driver licences, bank details etc

Q4. Supporting Document	not answered
Q5. Your Name	Allan & Ann Whyte
Q6. Organisation	not answered
Q7. Presenting your submission	I do not wish to speak to my submission
Q8. Contact phone number	not answered

SUBMISSION FORM
PUKĀ TĀPAETANGA

Road Name and Property Addressing Policy

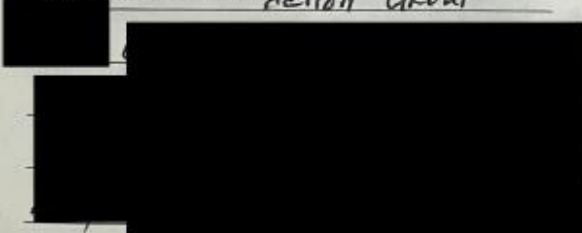
SHARE YOUR thoughts

YOUR DETAILS Ō TAIPITOPITO

FIRST NAME: SUZANNE

SURNAME: WILLIAMS

ORGANISATION: (if applicable) WHAKATĀNE ACTION GROUP



WHAKATĀNE

POST CODE

SUBMISSIONS CLOSE:
5PM MONDAY, 22 JULY 2024

POST OR DELIVER TO: Whakatāne District Council
Commerce Street
Private Bag 1002
Whakatāne
Murupara Service Centre
Pine Drive
Murupara

EMAIL SUBMISSIONS: submissions@whakatane.govt.nz

SUBMIT ONLINE: koreromai.whakatane.govt.nz

EMAIL ENQUIRIES: info@whakatane.govt.nz

PHONE ENQUIRIES: (07) 306 0500

WEBSITE: whakatane.govt.nz

PRESENTING YOUR SUBMISSION WHAKAARIA MAI TŌ TĀPAETANGA

I do not wish to speak to Council about my submission

I wish to speak to Council about my submission

Public hearings will be held in August. We will contact you to confirm the date and time.

whakatane.govt.nz

WHAKATĀNE District Council

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

YOUR FEEDBACK WHAKAHOKI KŌRERO MAI

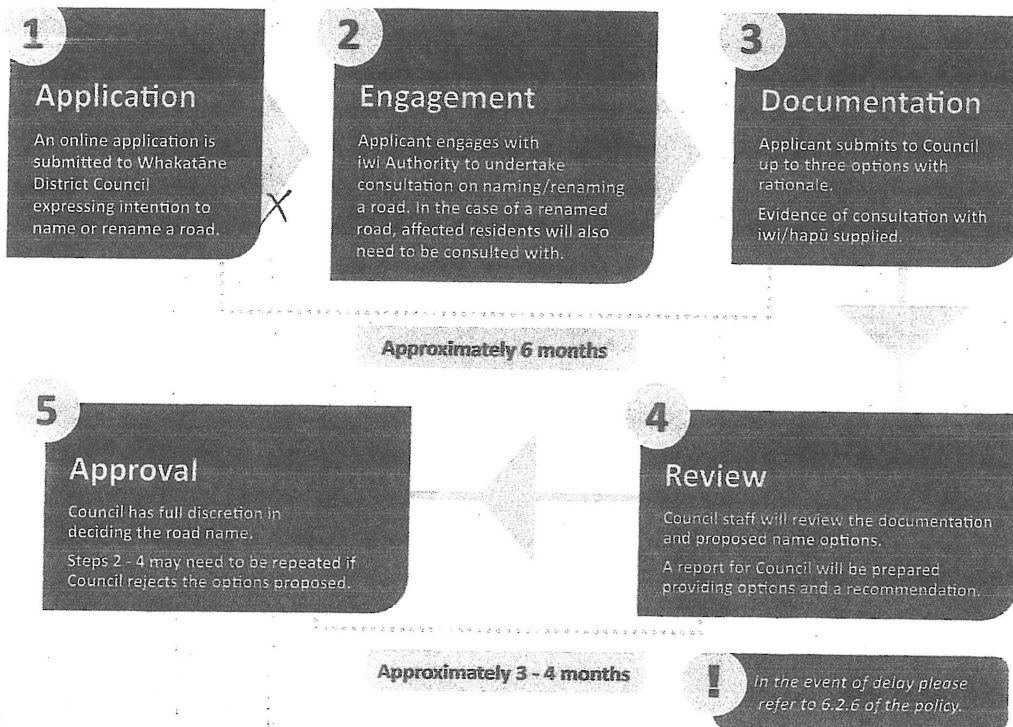
Tell us your views on the Road Name and Property Addressing Policy on the following pages

1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

THE PROCESS ITSELF IS FINE, EXCEPT FOR TWO PROVISOS:
a) THERE IS A MISTAKE IN #1 ON THIS FORM: THERE CANNOT BE AN 'INTENTION'
TO NAME THE ROAD BY THE APPLICANT - HE HAS NO AUTHORITY - HE HAS ONLY A 'WISH'
b) WE DO NOT WISH ANY RE-NAMING OF ROADS TO OCCUR AT THIS TIME.

Application process

Staff will support and guide applicants through this whole process.



7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

YOUR FEEDBACK CONTINUED WHAKAHOKI KŌRERO MAI

2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?
(Diagram on previous page).

THE TIMINGS AS GIVEN ARE EXCESSIVE, (LAZY + DISORGANISED)
WE CONSIDER THAT FOUR MONTHS IS ENOUGH FOR THE I,2,3 PROCESS + THREE
MONTHS FOR H,5.

3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

- 1 IT IS UNNECESSARY TO ALLOW THREE NAMES TO BE SUBMITTED; TWO ARE ENOUGH.
TIME IS MONEY. WE ARE IN A RECESSION - THE DISTRICT'S POPULATION IS CUTTING DOWN TO THE BARE
BONES, & THIS PROCESS SHOULD BE NO DIFFERENT.
- 2 FOR THE SAME REASON, IT IS FOOLISH TO CONSIDER NAME-CHANGES EXCEPT IN EXCEPTIONAL
CIRCUMSTANCES ONLY NEW NAMES ARE NECESSARY (SEE Q.1)
- 3 THERE IS NO REFERENCE TO CONSULTANTS, SO ASSUME THAT THE FINAL DECISION ON THE NAMES
WILL BE MADE BY THE ELECTED COUNCILLORS, ON THE ADVICE OF COUNCIL. CORRECT?
- 4 SEVEN MONTHS SHOULD BE AMPLE TIME TO GATHER FEEDBACK FOR A NAMING (SEE Q.2)
- 5 CHANGES OF NAME NEED A CHANGE OF MINDSET AND CAN BE CONFUSING TO THE AGED,
& HANDICAPPED IN PARTICULAR - SEE 2 ABOVE
- 6 IF THE DECISION IS MADE TO RETAIN THE 3-NAME-ALTERNATIVE OPTION, THERE SHOULD
BE NO REJECTION POSSIBLE BY COUNCIL OF ALL THREE - THAT'S RIDICULOUS.

IF MORE SPACE IS REQUIRED: Please attach additional paper with your name, phone number and page number on each sheet.

PRIVACY: In accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 your submission will be made available to the public.

FORWARDING YOUR COMMENTS: Please note that your comments may be re-directed where they relate to another process or to another Organisation. If this occurs, you will be advised in writing.

OFFICE USE ONLY	DATE RECEIVED:	SUBMISSION REDIRECTED TO:
		SUBMISSION ID:

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

YOUR FEEDBACK WHAKAHOKI KŌRERO MAI

Tell us your views on the Road Name and Property Addressing Policy on the following pages

1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

I can't believe this is necessary!

I believe that most of our community aren't even aware of this process, let alone making a submission — the possible outcome is frightening!

Application process

Staff will support and guide applicants through this whole process.



7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

OUR FEEDBACK CONTINUED WHAKAHOKI KŌRERO MAI

2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?
(Diagram on previous page).

Rediculous the system will be
clogged up in no time, if this
application process is put in
place. . . .

And people are encouraged
to consider changing street names!

Demonstrate an efficient naming of new roads - first

3. Do you have any further feedback on our proposed changes?

2 of 2

1. Culturally we do not need to be adding to
the growing irritation between those who
identify as 'Maori', and those who
identify as 'European' (Pakeha) and those
of us who just want to be identified as
'New Zealanders' (Kiwis.)

2. Street names reflect 'History' - often 'Names'
are a memorial to those who contributed
a great Deal to this community as the town
grew and serve as a usefull guide for research.
" Old names should be left alone.!"

IF MORE SPACE IS REQUIRED: Please attach additional paper with your name, phone number and page number on each sheet.

PRIVACY: In accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 your submission will be made available to the public.

FORWARDING YOUR COMMENTS: Please note that your comments may be re-directed where they relate to another process or to another Organisation. If this occurs, you will be advised in writing.

OFFICE USE ONLY	DATE RECEIVED:	SUBMISSION REDIRECTED TO:
		SUBMISSION ID:

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

'Road Name and Property addressing Policy'
Raewyn Kingsley-Smith. Phone [REDACTED]

Page 2

Cont from Pg 1.

Number 3. Emergency Callouts; relying on G.P.S. and reliable signage could be delayed by confusing changes. . .

4. Mail services - already diminished could be further confused.

Even changing ones location leads to a complex process of address changing and re-establishment.

5. Costly - at a time when the community is calling for serious restraint in spending, and Time wasting

6. Unnecessesary additional costs for the business sector - changing location details and advertising etc.

7. Updating Maps - Huge costs.

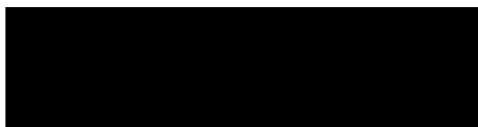
8. W.D.C. should review the unsuccessfull Government renaming of Government Departments.

* I consider any changes to established street and district names to be totally Unnecessesary

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

Submission on the Whakatane District Council **Road Name and Property Addressing Policy**

Submitter: John Howard



I DO NOT wish to speak to my submission

Submitted by email to submissions@whakatane.govt.nz

1. What do you think about the proposed application process?

That this process should only be for new developments. Consideration should only be given to the names of new roads and not re naming of existing roads. The extra costs incurred by renaming existing roads for businesses and residents is unnecessary at this time, as is the time spent by Council staff processing those applications.

I'd like to think if a developer had already got to this stage that iwi consultation would have been part of the initial process of the RMA, and that the developer should not have to provide 3 names.

To recover its costs, Council then passes these expenses onto the developer. This is just the sort of stuff that is not adding to the productivity of the district or fast-tracking new developments.

2. What do you think about the approximate timings of the application process?

The near year long process in the naming of roads for a new development is so way out of line from what could be called reasonable. This is with Council's prediction that half of this time is consultation with iwi and community, which should have been discussed during the RMA process.

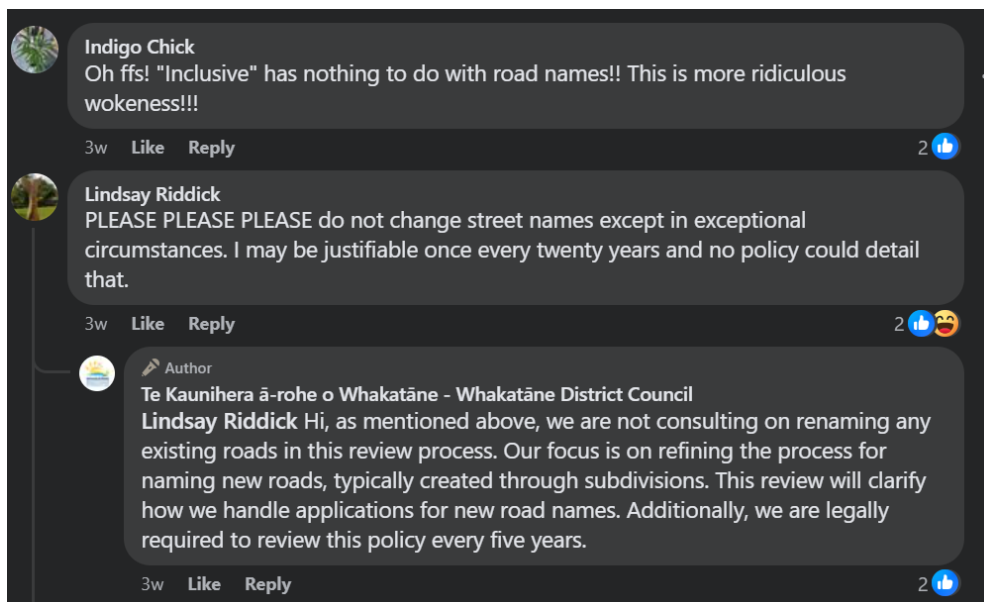
The idea of having to provide 3 road name options for each road, cul de sac or avenue in a development is just another barrier to progress, and I feel gives the Council the justification for the 3-to-4-month time frame for their review culminating in them having full discretion in deciding the road name.

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)

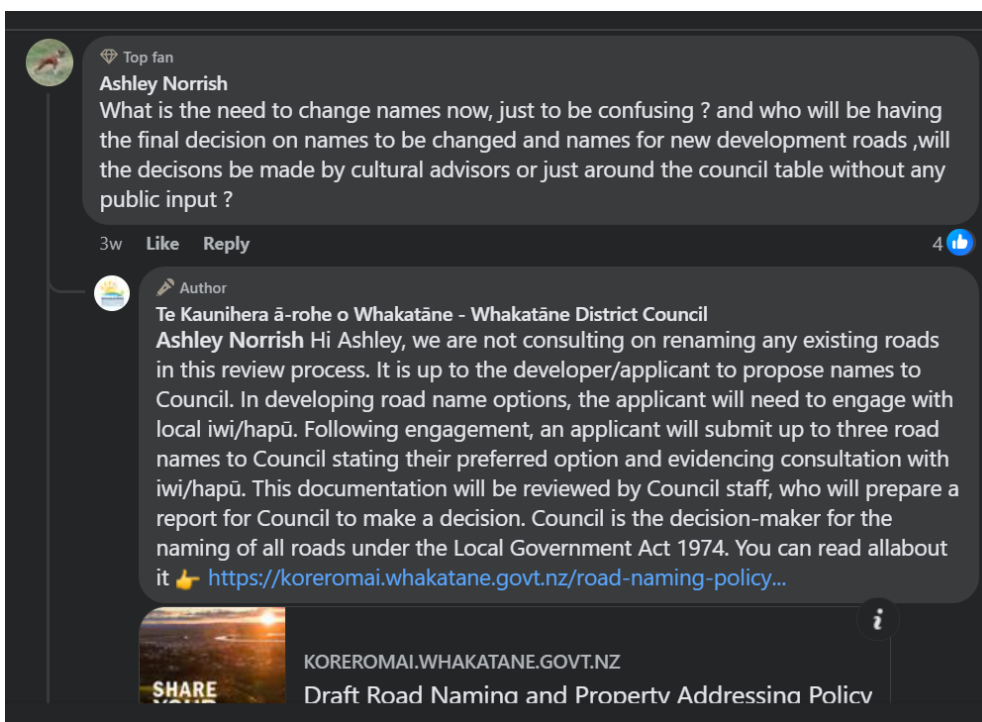
3. Do you have any further feed back on our proposed changes?

- Consideration should be given to our colonial past as well as our historical past.
- Areas already have simple name recognition and branding so should remain the same.
- Name changes come at a cost in consultation and staff time plus the costs of renaming / re-signing the place/ street etc. This is at a time when council needs to be prudent with expenditure.
- In addition, there are significant costs to businesses affected by these changes.
- Confusion when the names are embedded in the memories of people of long standing and those with disabilities.
- Confusion and an additional layer of getting emergency services to where they are required in a timely manner.
- The same confusion people had when central government started changing names of government departments and are now changing yet again at a cost to the taxpayer, with no increase in productivity, and again at a time where costs need to be controlled.
- That corrections be allowed where names have been misspelt.

7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)



7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)



The screenshot shows a Facebook comment thread. At the top, a user named Ashley Norrish, identified as a 'Top fan', asks a question about road naming. The reply is from the 'Author', 'Te Kaunihera ā-rohe o Whakatāne - Whakatāne District Council', which explains the council's process for road naming, including consultation with local iwi/hapū and the role of the council as the decision-maker under the Local Government Act 1974. A link to the council's road naming policy is provided. At the bottom of the screenshot, there is a 'SHARE' button and a link to 'KOREROMAI.WHAKATANE.GOV.T.NZ Draft Road Namina and Property Addressina Policy'.

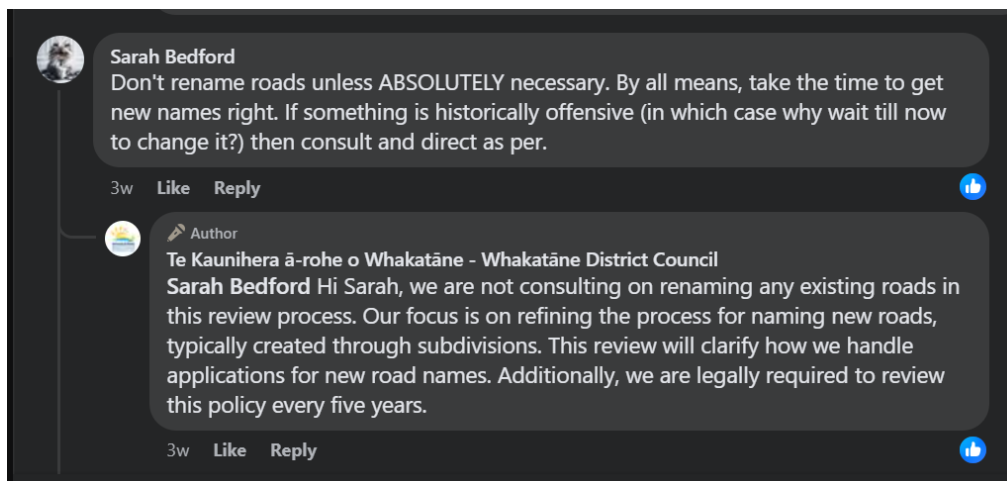
Ashley Norrish Top fan
What is the need to change names now, just to be confusing ? and who will be having the final decision on names to be changed and names for new development roads ,will the decisions be made by cultural advisors or just around the council table without any public input ?

3w Like Reply 4


Te Kaunihera ā-rohe o Whakatāne - Whakatāne District Council Author
Ashley Norrish Hi Ashley, we are not consulting on renaming any existing roads in this review process. It is up to the developer/applicant to propose names to Council. In developing road name options, the applicant will need to engage with local iwi/hapū. Following engagement, an applicant will submit up to three road names to Council stating their preferred option and evidencing consultation with iwi/hapū. This documentation will be reviewed by Council staff, who will prepare a report for Council to make a decision. Council is the decision-maker for the naming of all roads under the Local Government Act 1974. You can read allabout it 🙌 <https://koreromai.whakatane.govt.nz/road-naming-policy...>

SHARE KOREROMAI.WHAKATANE.GOV.T.NZ
Draft Road Namina and Property Addressina Policy


7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)



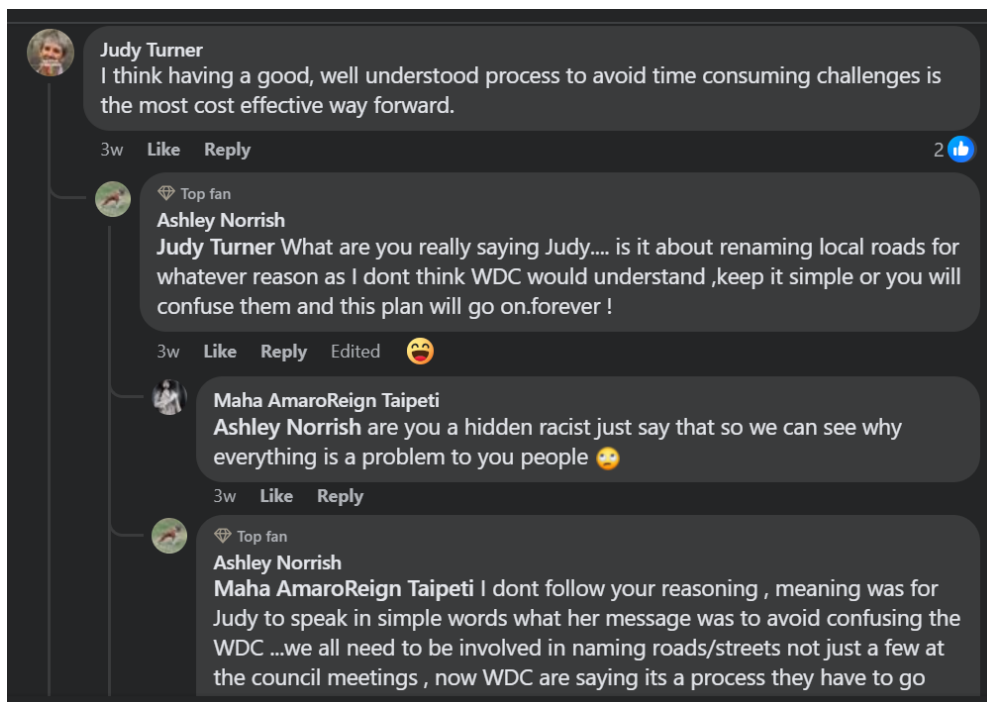
Sarah Bedford
Don't rename roads unless ABSOLUTELY necessary. By all means, take the time to get new names right. If something is historically offensive (in which case why wait till now to change it?) then consult and direct as per.

3w Like Reply 

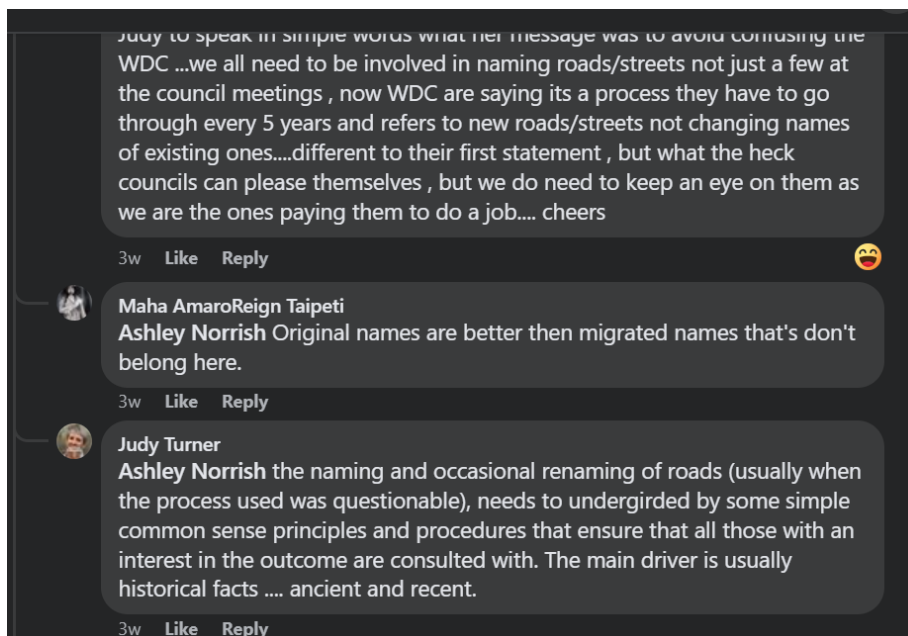
Author
Te Kaunihera ā-rohe o Whakatāne - Whakatāne District Council
Sarah Bedford Hi Sarah, we are not consulting on renaming any existing roads in this review process. Our focus is on refining the process for naming new roads, typically created through subdivisions. This review will clarify how we handle applications for new road names. Additionally, we are legally required to review this policy every five years.

3w Like Reply 

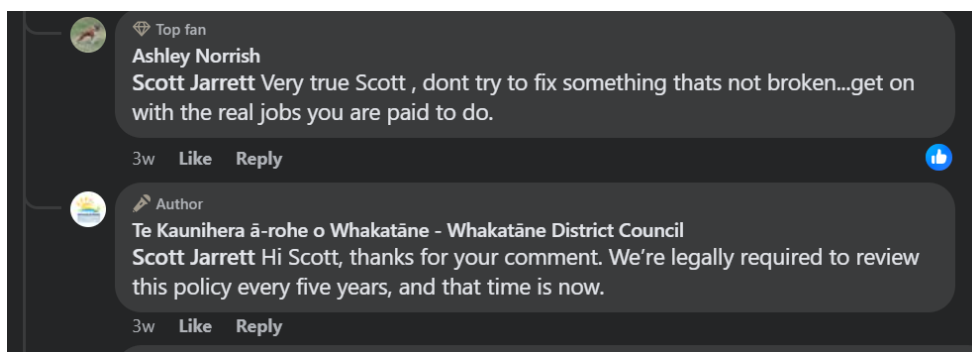
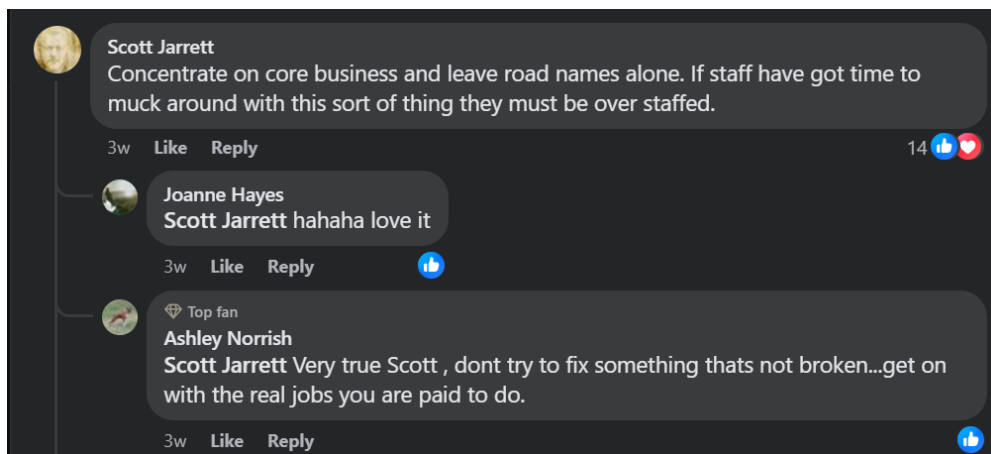
7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)



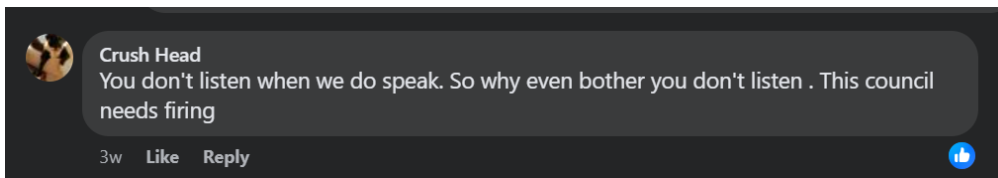
7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)



7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)



7.1.2 Appendix 2- Submissions Received(Cont.)



7.2 Better Off Funding Programme Update(Cont.)

7.2 Better Off Funding Programme Update



To: **Living Together Committee**
Date: **Thursday, 1 August 2024**
Author: **Better Off Funding Programme Manager**
Authoriser: **S Perdia / General Manager Strategy and Transformation**
Reference: **A2712535**

1. Reason for the report - *Te Take mō tēnei rīpoata*

The purpose of this paper is to provide Elected Members with an update on the progress of Council's Better Off Funded projects.

2. Recommendations - *Tohutohu akiaki*

THAT the Living Together Committee **receive** the Better Off Funding Programme Update.

3. Background - *He tirohanga whakamuri*

The Better off Funding (BoF) Programme has been underway since the Funding agreement with the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) was signed in January 2023.

The programme consists of the seven projects listed in the table below. Project managers have completed individual project level reports which have been reviewed and approved by the project sponsors and are now summarised in this Governance level programme report.

Project Name	Funding	Completion date
Collective Iwi Policy Hub	\$1,000,000	August 2025
Building Civil Defence Capability and Community Resilience	\$1,360,000	December 2025
Hono Hapori – Community Outreach for Council Services	\$500,000	December 2024
CCTV Upgrade	\$1,000,000	June 2027
Accelerating EBOP Spatial Plan Project	\$200,000	Completed
Active Whakatāne - Edgecumbe to Thornton project	\$900,000	December 2025
Southern District Towns Regeneration – Murupara and Minginui	\$700,000	June 2025

7.2 Better Off Funding Programme Update(Cont.)

4. Discussion - *Kaupapa*

This section provides a summary of the BoF project progress as well as additional programme level commentary to provide Elected Members with a sense of the overall status of the programme.

4.1. Programme Manager Summary

The programme has advanced significantly in the past six months with overall expenditure up to 30 June at just over \$2million with approximately \$1million being allocated for ongoing costs associated with CCTV and the Iwi Policy hub through to 2027.

CCTV was handed over to the Facilities Team in May 2024. This marks the completion of the capital costs and monitoring procurement, with the remaining funds being used for minor maintenance and the monitoring contract to 2026.

Hono Hapori is on track to launch prior to the next reporting period. Further refining of the service delivery program will take place after the service is launched later this calendar year.

The Southern District Towns Regeneration project is expected to move into the delivery phase in the coming months.

4.2. Project Level Summary

The table below provides a high-level dashboard outlining each project's status, as per project reporting received in July 2024.

Project Dashboard Notes

Risk category ratings

The highest of all risk category ratings from the project report is used as the project's overall risk status. A project may have three risk categories rated Green, and one at Amber – the overall status will be Amber.

- A **GREEN** rating means there is no current risk to delivering the project within the parameters agreed in the project plan
- An **AMBER** rating means there is some risk, or potential risk, to the delivery of the project in line with the parameters agreed in its project plan. There is a viable plan to manage the risk.
- A **RED** rating means there is significant risk to the delivery of the project in line with the parameters agreed in the project plan, and escalation is required.

Project phasing timeline

Project phases for this programme are as follows:

- **Concept:** Seeking approval in principle or securing a funding stream for an idea
- **Initiation:** Project planning, assembling project team and setting the foundations for successful delivery
- **Development:** Developing the proposed way forward and ensuring relevant stakeholders are on board

7.2 Better Off Funding Programme Update(Cont.)

- **Delivery:** Executing the proposed way forward
- **Closure:** Handing over to BAU, closing out all financial obligations, documenting lessons learnt and successes achieved.

Key:

- **Green:** Complete
- **Pattern:** Underway
- **White:** Not Started

Project & Risk Rating	Project Details	Funding Details	High Level Commentary
<p>Collective Iwi Policy Hub</p>	<p>Sponsor: Paul Warbrick</p> <p>Completion date: August 2025</p>	<p>Funding: \$1,000,000</p> <p>Spend to 30 Jun 24 \$190,970</p>	<p>The Hub’s work programme and budget projections have been completed alongside securing additional resources to ensure successful project delivery. Technical resources are being procured to build platforms supporting plan implementation and Council integration.</p> <p>The Hub has collaborated closely with Iwi to finalise the Spatial Plan, incorporating comprehensive strategies for addressing climate change. Simultaneously, an engagement plan has been developed and is actively engaging Iwi/Hapu and other key stakeholders to gather crucial insights for plan refinement. Regular meetings with the Council have also been held to ensure alignment of the programme's objectives with the Council's Spatial Plan outcomes.</p>
<p>Natural Hazard Resilience</p>	<p>Sponsor: Georgina Fletcher</p> <p>Completion date: December 2025</p>	<p>Funding: \$1,360,000</p> <p>Spend to 30 Jun 24 \$850,765</p>	<p>As per the previous report, Waimana Hall is complete; Te Teko Hall Seismic upgrade has been completed with remaining renewals funding upgrade works which are 90% complete. The scope and associated costings for the Waiewe Street Building's Civil Defence Hall Upgrade scope is nearing completion and the Resource Consent is underway.</p> <p>The Emergency Management team has put in a significant amount of research in finalising the resource needs to support the work of CERT's and the displacement of residents to safe locations; and to build resilience through the development of an alternative EOC. This is essential to future-proof requisitions and avoid equipment becoming obsolete due to rapid changes in legislation and technology. Procurement is underway, and collaboration with suppliers is ongoing to ensure that the resources acquired provide comprehensive logistical services tailored to specific district areas and high ground deployment needs.</p>

Hono Hapori – Community Outreach	<p>Sponsor: Georgina Fletcher</p> <p>Completion date: December 2024</p>	<p>Funding: \$500,000</p> <p>Spend to 30 Jun 24 \$212,680</p>	<p>VW Sprinter Vans were received from the dealership in May 2024 and are being stored at a Council facility awaiting fit-out. Procurement is underway for the installation of the cargo bay fit-out, ramps, awnings, graphic wrap, IT equipment and connectivity.</p> <p>Engagement with Council teams that will be actively using the service is ongoing. The teams are identifying their needs which will ensure the most appropriate equipment and resources are being procured. Acquisition of resources started in June 2024.</p> <p>Community and staff engagement to inform service delivery is planned for August 2024 with a tentative launch expected before the end of the year.</p>
CCTV Upgrade	<p>Sponsor: Steven Perdia</p> <p>Completion date: June 2027</p>	<p>Funding: \$1,000,000</p> <p>Spend to 30 Jun 24 \$709,440</p>	<p>The project is now being managed as BAU with the remaining funds covering the ongoing monitoring and maintenance costs through to 2026.</p> <p>Within the past six months the monitoring contract and Standard Operating Procedures have been updated, 8 vandalized CCTV cameras have been repaired, 5 additional cameras have been upgraded beyond the original scope and installation of a further 2 new cameras.</p> <p>A radio system is being implemented to enable the Auckland monitoring team to communicate directly with Police alongside and work is being done on resolving the 4G issues for 26 cameras.</p>

Accelerating EBOP Spatial Plan Project	Sponsor: David Bewley	Funding: \$200,000	Complete
	Completion date: 30 September 2023	Spend to 30 Jun 24 \$200,000	
Active Whakatāne– Edgecumbe to Thornton Awa trail	Sponsor: Steven Perdia	Funding: \$900,000	<p>The project has had a focus on engagement this year with individual meetings, a community drop in session held at the Edgecumbe Library in March that was well attended by the community and a page on the Council website with information, maps and FAQ’s about the project.</p> <p>A contract has been awarded and construction is scheduled to begin on 1 August for section one, from the Squash Club to the Kart Club. Section two and three of the shared pathway, between the Kart Club and Thornton Road, continues with private land and orchard owners engagement about spray and privacy. We are working through issues and potential mitigations on a case-by-case basis.</p> <p>Section four, Thornton Road to Thornton Beach, is under construction and is 80% complete.</p>
	Completion date: December 2025	Spend to 30 Jun 24 \$100,000	

Southern District Towns Regeneration	Sponsor: David Bewley	Funding: \$700,000	The Murupara Master Plan is scheduled to commence in October 2024. This plan aims to reflect the aspirations of Ngāti Manawa and strategically guide the development and growth of the Murupara community, ensuring that the insights and aspirations of the community are thoroughly integrated into the planning process. Consultants have been appointed to undertake the Ngāti Whare and Minginui Village Incorporated Society (MVIS) Vision and Master Plan with the support of external consultants. Preparation for the initiation stage is underway. The first hui with the community has been held. The activation project for Minginui will follow the completion of this work.
	Completion date: June 2025	Spend to 30 Jun 24 \$-	


```

graph LR
    Concept[Concept] --> Initiation[Initiation]
    Initiation --> Development[Development]
    Development --> Delivery[Delivery]
    Delivery --> Closure[Closure]
                
```

4.3. Strategic alignment

No inconsistencies with any of the Council's policies or plans have been identified in relation to this report.

4.4. Legal

Council has a legal obligation to deliver the Better Off Funded projects within the parameters outlined in the DIA Funding agreement for this project. This is currently on track with no risk to compliance identified.

5. Options analysis - *Ngā Kōwhiringa*

No options have been identified relating to the matters of this report.

6. Significance and Engagement Assessment - *Aromatawai Pāhekoheko*

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed to be of low significance, in accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

6.1. Engagement and community views

Engagement on this matter is not being undertaken in accordance with Section 4.2 of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. This states that the Council will not consult when there is already a sound understanding of the views and preferences of the persons likely to be affected or interested in the matter.

Engagement will be progressed at a project level as required, following internal protocols, and if of significance, guidance sought from governance groups or Elected Members as appropriate.

7. Considerations - *Whai Whakaaro*

7.1. Financial/budget considerations

There are no budget considerations associated with the recommendations of this report.

The Better Off Funding programme is fully grant funded by the Department of Internal Affairs with no co-funding requirements.

7.2. Climate change assessment

Based on this climate change assessment, the decisions and matters of this report are assessed to have low climate change implications and considerations, in accordance with the Council's Climate Change Principles.

Each project under this programme will have to consider its own climate change impacts as part of its planning and design and take any mitigation steps where appropriate.

7.3. Risks

There are no risks associated with the decisions required under this report. Risks to projects and the Better Off Funding Programme as a whole are described in section 4.2.

7.3 Approval of amended Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw for public consultation

7.3 Approval of amended Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw for public consultation



To: **Living Together Committee**

Date: **Thursday, 1 August 2024**

Author: **H Allison / Strategic Policy Analyst**

Authoriser: **L Woolsey / Manager Strategy and Performance**

Reference: **A2712434**

1. Reason for the report - *Te Take mō tēnei rīpoata*

The purpose of this report is for the Living Together Committee to approve the amended Public Places Bylaw, Freedom Camping Bylaw, and statement of proposal for public consultation.

2. Recommendations - *Tohutohu akiaki*

1. **THAT** the Approval of amended Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw for public consultation report be received;
2. **THAT** the Living Together Committee notes that this report relates to an issue that is considered to be of moderate significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy;
3. **THAT** the Living Together Committee approve the amended Public Places Bylaw for public consultation;
4. **THAT** the Living Together Committee approve the amended Freedom Camping Bylaw for public consultation;
5. **THAT** the Living Together Committee approve the Statement of Proposal for consultation between 12 August 2024 to 13 September 2024.

3. Background - *He tirohanga whakamuri*

In June 2023, changes were made to the Freedom Camping Act 2011 and the Plumbers, Gasfitters and Drainlayers Act 2006 through the Self-Contained Vehicles Legislation Act 2023 to improve the management of vehicle-based freedom camping. A key change made by the amendment means that since June 2023, if a person is freedom camping on Council controlled or managed land using a vehicle, they must be using a certified self-contained vehicle to freedom camp. The definition of self-contained has been updated to require a fixed toilet. This change and some others discussed in section 4.2.1 has initiated a review of Council's freedom camping provisions that currently sit within the Public Places Bylaw to ensure that the bylaw aligns with the changes. The Public Places Bylaw is required by the Local Government Act 2002 to be reviewed by December 2025.

7.3 Approval of amended Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw for public consultation(Cont.)

In order to support, Council has been granted funding from The Tourism Facilities Development Grant from Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment to the sum of \$129,860. This funding is to support initiatives to assist with the transition from the existing freedom camping system to the new rules and regulations, including the review and revision or creation of bylaws and the upgrade of signage at these sites.

4. Issue/subject – *Kaupapa*

Presently, the Public Places Bylaw is Part 3 of the Whakatāne District Council Consolidated Bylaw, with the freedom camping provisions included within it. Since 2017/2018, the Council has been removing bylaws from the Consolidated Bylaw to create standalone bylaws. The Public Places Bylaw is the last part to be reviewed. Following this previous approach, staff have amended the Public Places Bylaw to establish it as its own separate bylaw also. This process has included the addition of new sections such as an introduction and enforcement powers.

Additionally, the freedom camping provisions have been reformatted into a standalone bylaw. This separation is due to the different legislative acts and enforcement powers governing public places and freedom camping. Creating a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw also makes it easier for people to find and understand the rules related to freedom camping in the District.

The following sections discuss each bylaw separately. However, they will be consulted on together as they currently form one bylaw.

4.1. Public Places Bylaw

The purpose of the Public Places Bylaw aims to mitigate the risk of unregulated activities in public places impacting adversely on the safety of other users, causing damage, or creating nuisance as a result of anti-social behaviour.

This bylaw is made under sections 145 and 146 of the Local Government Act 2002 which allows a territorial authority to make bylaws for its district for one or more of the following purposes:

1. protecting the public from nuisance:
2. protecting, promoting, and maintaining public health and safety:
3. minimising the potential for offensive behaviour in public places.
4. of managing, regulating against, or protecting from, damage, misuse, or loss, or for preventing the use of, the land, structures, or infrastructure.
5. 1. Work to date

4.1.1. *Work to date*

To date, our staff have consulted with colleagues across various departments, including regulatory, open spaces, building, consents, and transport teams, to identify any issues with the current Bylaw and to assess community concerns that could be addressed through its use. Additionally, we have reviewed Public Places Bylaws from other regions to understand best practices and have drafted proposed amendments. The revised Bylaw has also been examined by legal experts to ensure it complies with the Bill of Rights Act 1990 and does not exceed its legal authority (*ultra vires*).

7.3 Approval of amended Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw for public consultation(Cont.)

4.1.2. Council direction

On 19 June, a Council briefing was held to update the Council on the work undertaken to date and to gather insights on the key concerns of both the Council and the community. During this briefing, a draft of the amended Public Places Bylaw was presented. Council's feedback focused on the regulation of fires in public places, emphasising the need to avoid restricting cultural cooking methods, ensuring community event bonfires are not overly restricted, and refining the definition of "nuisance." In response, staff have incorporated an exclusion for cultural cooking fires and sought legal advice to confirm the proposed definition of "nuisance."

4.1.3. Proposed changes within amended Public Places Bylaw 2015

Separation of bylaws:

In 2007 Council adopted a Consolidated Bylaw, Part Three of which was related to public places and includes provisions for freedom camping. As part of the current review, the decision was made to remove these provisions from the Public Places Bylaw (part three of Consolidated Bylaw) and reformat to a standalone Freedom Camping Bylaw. This decision was made to make it easier for the public to find the rules related to freedom camping and as the freedom camping provisions are made under the Freedom Camping Act which has different enforcement powers, it made sense for the two bylaws to be separate for easier enforcement.

Standalone Bylaw:

In the current review, Part Three of the Consolidated Bylaw, Public Places has been reformatted to be a standalone Bylaw. As such, the proposed Public Places Bylaw now includes an introduction section with a purpose, and required enforcement matters.

Numbering of properties and buildings:

Staff are proposing to remove clause 3.15 Numbering of Properties and Buildings from the proposed Public Places Bylaw. This clause specified how a building or property should be identified and numbered. Under the Local Government Act 2002, there is no longer any power to impose these requirements. Within the Council's Road Naming Policy, it sets out how a number will be allocated to land or a building, and that this will follow the Australian/New Zealand Standards: Rural and urban addressing – AS/NZS 4819:2011.

However, staff are proposing to retain the clauses relating to the naming of streets to ensure that no person shall give any name to or affix, set up, or paint any name on any street, private street, or public place or damages the name of any street, or the number of any property or building. This will ensure the protection of signs and ensure the safety of people when emergency services and other groups need find an address quickly and easily.

Prohibiting the lighting of fires:

In the proposed standalone Public Places Bylaw, staff have suggested including a provision that restricts the lighting of or leaving fires in a manner that could pose a danger to people or property. This excludes fires that are used for cooking, including hāngī and BBQs. These have been proposed to prevent accidents, injuries, and nuisances that may arise from uncontrolled or improperly managed fires.

Interpretations:

7.3 Approval of amended Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw for public consultation(Cont.)

Staff are also proposing inclusion of additional interpretations to ensure accurate and consistent understanding of the language used within the Public Places Bylaw. The following interpretations were included: Authorised officer, Council, Enforcement officer, nuisance, poster, premise, vehicle, vehicular crossing, written permission, and a change of interpretation for a public place.

4.2. Freedom Camping

The purpose of the Freedom Camping Bylaw is to regulate freedom camping to protect local areas, the health and safety of people who may visit the area, and to protect access to public areas.

4.2.1. Changes in freedom camping legislation

A number of changes have arisen from the Self-Contained Motor Vehicles Act 2023. The key changes include:

Amended definition of 'freedom camping'	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides exemption from infringement for homelessness • Excludes reference to caravans, cars, campervans and house trucks. These are included in definition of 'motor vehicle'.
New definition of 'Self-contained'	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Must have valid certificate of self-containment. • Subject to new Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers (Self-Contained Vehicles) Regulations 2023. • Vehicles with portable toilets no longer meet requirements (toilets must be fixed).
New certification required	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is a transition period to allow people with current 'blue sticker' certifications (under the old certification requirement) time to move to the new 'green sticker' certification (where a fixed toilet will be required) over the next two years.
Default position in Act	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Freedom camping on local authority land in a non-self-contained vehicle is prohibited.
Infringement fees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The original infringement fee of \$200 has been replaced by a new tiered penalty system.

The meaning of "freedom camp" has been slightly amended by the Act. The Act introduces a new default position that freedom camping on local authority land in a non-self-contained vehicle is prohibited. Freedom camping on local authority land is restricted to self-contained vehicles only, tents, and other temporary structures. Local authorities can diverge from this default position by implementing a freedom camping bylaw that:

1. Permits freedom camping in non-self-contained vehicles in certain areas, or
2. Prohibits or places restrictions on freedom camping in certain areas (i.e. limiting the number of consecutive days someone can camp in a self-contained vehicle in a certain area).
3. 2. Impact on homelessness

7.3 Approval of amended Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw for public consultation(Cont.)

4.2.2. *Impact on homelessness*

Previously, people experiencing homelessness could be liable for offences under the Freedom Camping Act. The Act now contains an exemption from the freedom camping rules for those experiencing homelessness if they are not in New Zealand on a visitor visa, and they are unable to live in appropriate residential accommodation, i.e. a house, flat, motel, boarding house, or camping ground. This exemption reinforces the approach that people experiencing homelessness should not be penalised and should instead be directed to appropriate social service organisations.

4.2.3. *Work to date*

To date, staff have undertaken a comprehensive process to review and amend the Freedom Camping Bylaw that has generated a thorough understanding of the changes to the legislation and assessing their impact on the current bylaw and the district as a whole. This involved consulting with various internal teams, including the regulatory team, open spaces, transport, strategic property, and the Māori partnerships team, to investigate any known issues with the current bylaws and identify community concerns that could be mitigated through the bylaw.

In addition, staff engaged with key external stakeholders such as iwi, Waka Kotahi, and the New Zealand Motorhome Association to gather their input and perspectives. Community complaints related to freedom camping were reviewed to ensure that the amendments addressed prevalent issues and concerns. Based on this extensive research and consultation, draft amendments were made to the Bylaw, including updating the freedom camping maps.

4.2.4. *Council direction*

At a workshop on 5 June 2024, a number of potential amendments to the Freedom Camping bylaw were discussed. Based on that discussion, staff have undertaken further work to assess whether there are any additional local authority areas where freedom camping for non-self-contained vehicles could be provided for (to have the same status as Aniwhenua Reserve). Council staff have considered potential impacts on infrastructure, as well as potential enforcement issues arising across other Council reserve land, and no additional sites have been considered appropriate.

Council also expressed general support for enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas to provide opportunity for legitimate users to enjoy the district. We also heard from Council a desire to consider options to address concerns around freedom camping in residential areas.

4.2.5. *Iwi land*

A review of the existing maps within the Bylaw identified several instances where previously held Council land has recently been transferred to Iwi post-settlement.

Ngāti Awa - Upon discovering that a portion of our freedom camping maps included land owned by Ngāti Awa at Kōhī Point, Council engaged with Ngāti Awa and removed this area from the maps. As it is privately owned, there is no change to the camping rules, and people will not be able to camp in that area.

Ngāti Rangitihi - Similarly, Council engaged with Ngāti Rangitihi after identifying that a portion of our freedom camping maps included land owned by Ngāti Rangitihi along the Western Coastal Recreation Reserve. This land has also been removed from the maps. As it is privately owned, there is no change to the camping rules, and people will not be able to camp in that area.

7.3 Approval of amended Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw for public consultation(Cont.)

4.2.6. *Relationship with Reserves Act 1977*

Section 44 of the Reserves Act states that using a reserve for permanent or temporary accommodation (which includes freedom camping) is not allowed without consent under this Act (such as, through a Reserve Management Plan).

The relationship between the Freedom Camping bylaw and the Reserves Act 1977 is such that in addition to those areas where freedom camping is prohibited within the bylaw (Schedule 2), the Reserves Act 1977 also generally prohibits camping in most reserves (pursuant to section 44). The Whakatāne District Reserve Management Plan (RMP) should be read in conjunction with this bylaw.

As a result, minor changes to the RMP will be required to reflect the scope of the adopted bylaw.

4.2.7. *Consideration of areas to be included in bylaw*

Through the review of the Freedom Camping Bylaw, staff have completed an assessment of areas where freedom camping is currently permitted under the Freedom Camping Act and reserves where freedom camping is not permitted under the Reserves Act. This assessment took into account the environment, facilities, and complaints from residents.

Any potential areas for prohibition or restriction that were identified through this process were assessed against the criteria in section 11(2) of the Act. This section states that council's can only prohibit or restrict freedom camping in an area for one or more of the following purposes:

1. to protect the area;
2. to protect the health and safety of people who may visit the area; and
3. to protect access to the area.

An options analysis for new areas to be included is discussed further in section 5.2, and the required risk assessment is included as appendix 5.

4.2.8. *Council-owned commercial land*

Section 6 of the Freedom Camping Act defines a local authority area as "an area that is within the district of the local authority, and that is controlled or managed by or on behalf of the local authority under any enactment". Staff have reviewed Council-owned commercial land and identified that there are very few areas within the CBD that might meet this definition due to the long-term (perpetually renewable) leases and rollover clauses that Council has signed with third parties. This means that these Council-owned sites are not subject to the Freedom Camping Act as they are not 'local authority areas'.

There are two Council-owned sites within the CBD that are not subject to leasing arrangements and would be considered 'local authority areas' under the Act – therefore could be used to freedom camp on. These sites are the existing car park situated on the corner of McAlister St and The Strand; and the car park on Kakahoroa Drive. A risk assessment of these two areas indicates that there is no compelling factor to consider restricting freedom camping at these sites.

7.3 Approval of amended Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw for public consultation(Cont.)

4.3. Determinations

Section 155A(2) of the LGA 2002 compels the Council to consider whether a proposed bylaw is the most appropriate form of addressing a problem. The proposed bylaws have been shaped to focus on readily identifiable problems and customised to suit the circumstances of the Whakatāne District. It is therefore concluded that the proposed Bylaws are the most appropriate form to manage the issues included.

4.4. Bill of Rights Act

Section 155(2) of the LGA 2002 also requires the Council to determine whether the proposed bylaw “gives rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990”. No bylaw may be inconsistent with this legislation. The Bill of Rights Act 1990 details a number of rights and freedoms in relation to life and security of people. We consider the proposed amended Bylaws impose no infringements or gives rise to implications with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

5. Options analysis - *Ngā Kōwhiringa*

5.1. Public Places Bylaw

Several options have been considered within the review of the Public Place Bylaw with the analysis of each option outlined below. In each case, the preferred option maintains the existing strategic intent and purpose of the bylaw, striving to protect the public from nuisance, protect and promote public health and safety, minimise offensive behaviour, and protect public places.

7.3 Approval of amended Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw for public consultation(Cont.)

Issue	Option 1: Status quo	Option 2: (Preferred option)
Lighting of fires in a public place	There are currently no Council restrictions on lighting fires in a public place other than on a beach regulated within the Beaches Bylaw.	To include provisions against lighting a fire in a public place without the prior written permission of Council. This excludes cultural cooking fires and BBQ's.
<p>Rationale: To ensure the safety and well-being of all individuals using public spaces, it is beneficial to include provisions that prohibit lighting fires. These provisions are necessary to prevent accidents, injuries, and nuisances that may arise from uncontrolled or improperly managed fires. By enforcing these restrictions, Council can mitigate potential hazards, protect public and private property, and promote a safer, more enjoyable environment.</p> <p>Advantages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved safety: Reducing the risk of accidental hazardous fires and potential injuries ensures a safer environment for all users of public spaces. • Fire prevention: Lowering the incidence of uncontrolled fires helps to protect natural landscapes, vegetation, and wildlife habitats. • Public health: Minimising smoke and air pollution from open fires contributes to better air quality and overall public health. • Emergency services relief: Decreasing the number of fire-related incidents can reduce the burden on emergency services, allowing them to allocate resources more efficiently. • Environmental protection: Protecting public places from fire damage helps to preserve natural resources and maintain the beauty and usability of these areas for recreational purposes. <p>Disadvantages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Additional restrictions: Some individuals and groups may find the restrictions too limiting for activities such as bonfires, cultural cooking, or social gatherings. • Enforcement: Implementing and enforcing the new rules may place additional pressure on the enforcement team. • Impact on cultural traditions: Certain cultural or community traditions that involve fire, such as festivals or celebrations, may be negatively impacted, potentially leading to a loss of cultural traditions. • Gray area: It may be difficult for the enforcement team and the public to understand when they may be creating a safety hazard or nuisance to the public which is difficult to regulate consistently, potentially leading to confusion or disputes. 		

7.3 Approval of amended Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw for public consultation(Cont.)

5.2. Freedom Camping

In order to address the issues identified in section 4 above, a number of options have been considered. The analysis of each option is outlined below. In each case, the preferred option maintains the existing strategic intent and direction of the bylaw and attempts to maintain a balance between ensuring residents are protected from nuisance effects of freedom campers, while enabling freedom camping in the district.

Issue	Option 1: Status quo	Option 2: (Preferred option)
<p>Freedom campers staying longer in restricted area than bylaw allows</p>	<p>Existing bylaw provisions restrict freedom camping at restricted sites for a maximum of two consecutive nights.</p>	<p>To amend provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, however limiting this to within a four-week period.</p>
<p>Rationale: Amending the provision to extend the maximum stay for freedom campers in restricted areas from two nights to three nights aims to balance supporting tourism over long weekends with addressing community interests and concerns. Limiting this extended stay to once every four weeks helps mitigate potential negative impacts and prevents the return of the same freedom campers to a single area repeatedly.</p> <p>Advantages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased tourism: Allowing a longer stay can attract more tourists, particularly over long weekends, boosting local tourism and economic activity. • Flexibility: Offering a longer stay provides greater flexibility for campers, making the area more attractive and accommodating to visitors with different travel plans. • Repeat campers: Limiting the extended stay to once every four weeks helps manage the environmental and social impact, preventing any single area from becoming overburdened by repeated visits from the same campers. <p>Disadvantages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overcrowding: Extending the stay period could lead to overcrowding in popular camping areas, which may detract from the experience for other visitors and residents. • Enforcement: Monitoring and enforcing the once-every-four-weeks restriction could be challenging, requiring additional resources and administrative efforts. • Local residents: Some residents may still be concerned about the presence of freedom campers, and an extended stay period could exacerbate these concerns. 		
Issue	Option 1: Status quo	Option 2: (Preferred option)
<p>High risk debris flow area now under Council control and no restriction on freedom camping creating health and safety risk.</p>	<p>The existing bylaw does not include any restriction relating to land in Awatarariki.</p>	<p>Include provisions to prohibit freedom camping in the high risk Awatarariki debris flow area.</p>

7.3 Approval of amended Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw for public consultation(Cont.)

<p>Rationale: This area poses a high risk to life and property due to the potential for future debris flows, which may include large boulders and woody debris. There is also a significant risk to the safety of visitors. Additionally, this area is culturally significant and is zoned as Coastal Protection. Therefore, it is proposed that this area be prohibited for freedom camping within the Bylaw.</p> <p>Advantages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safety: Prohibiting freedom camping in this area significantly reduces the risk to life and property from potential debris flows and other natural hazards. This approach also aligns with the approach Council adopted in this area. • Cultural preservation: Protecting culturally significant areas from camping activities helps preserve their historical and cultural integrity, respecting the values and traditions of local Iwi and communities. • Environmental protection: Preventing camping in coastal protection zones helps maintain the ecological health and natural beauty of the area, protecting it from potential damage caused by camping activities. <p>Disadvantages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduced camping options: Prohibiting camping in this area limits the number of available camping sites, potentially leading to overcrowding in other designated camping areas. However, it is not common for people to camp in this area and there are multiple campgrounds in the surrounding area. • Enforcement: Implementing and enforcing the prohibition may require additional resources. 		
Issue	Option 1: Status quo	Option 2: (Preferred option)
Concerns around freedom camping in residential areas and in areas adjacent to existing prohibited areas.	The existing bylaw enables freedom camping on local authority roads and road reserves unless they are specifically restricted or prohibited.	To include provisions that extend the extent of the prohibited area in 4 locations in Schedule 2 to address identified issues at Muriwai Drive, West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ohope Reserve.

5.3. Reserve Management Plans

Subject to the outcome of consultation, consequential amendments to the District Reserve Management Plan (RMP) may also be required to ensure consistency between the proposed Bylaw and Council’s RMP’s. Any potential changes to the RMP will be confirmed alongside the final adoption of the Freedom Camping Bylaw. It is anticipated that any changes to the RMP will be minor, and will simply mirror any changes to reserves where freedom camping is permitted or restricted through the Bylaw – such as the current proposal to enable freedom camping in Edgecumbe Domain (subject to restrictions).

5.4. The Proposal

If Council agrees to approve the amended bylaws and Statement of Proposal for public consultation, the following changes to the Bylaws would be consulted on as the preferred option.

Public Places Bylaw

7.3 Approval of amended Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw for public consultation(Cont.)

1. The existing Bylaw includes provisions for freedom camping. As part of the review, the decision was made to remove these provisions from the Public Places Bylaw and create a standalone Freedom Camping Bylaw. This decision was made to make it easier for the public to find the rules related to freedom camping and as the freedom camping provisions are made under the Freedom Camping Act which has different enforcement powers, it made sense for the two bylaws to be separate.
2. The Bylaw has been reformatted to be a standalone Bylaw from the Consolidated Bylaw. As such, the Bylaw has included an introduction section with a purpose, and required enforcement matters.
3. Removal of clause 3.15 Numbering of Properties and Buildings. This clause specified how a building or property should be identified and numbered and was inconsistent with Local Government Act 2002 as there are no powers to impose these requirements within this Bylaw.
4. Inclusion of the prohibition of lighting fires in a public place without prior consent of Council. This excludes fires used for cooking including hāngī and BBQ's.
5. Inclusion of additional interpretations to ensure accurate and consistent understanding of the language used within the Bylaw. The following interpretations were included: Authorised officer, Council, Enforcement officer, nuisance, poster, premise, vehicle, vehicular crossing, written permission, and a change of interpretation for a public place.
6. There have been minor wording changes to ensure there are no breaches of the Bill of Rights Act 1990.

Key changes to the Freedom Camping Bylaw

1. To reformat the freedom camping provisions to be a separate Bylaw.
2. To amend provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, however limiting this to over a four-week period.
3. Include provisions to prohibit freedom camping in the high risk Awatarariki debris flow area to ensure public health and safety.
4. To include provisions that extend the extent of the prohibited area in four locations in Schedule 2 to address identified issues at Muriwai Drive, West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ohope Reserve.
5. Include provisions in bylaw to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park (Schedule 2) and to restrict freedom camping at Edgecumbe Domain (Schedule 3).
6. To make small amendments to align the bylaw with the change in legislation.

District Reserve Management Plan

1. Subsequent amendments to the District Reserve Management Plan (RMP) may also be required to ensure consistency between the proposed Bylaw and Council's RMP's. The proposed Bylaw to be consulted on would affect only Edgecumbe Domain within the RMP – to restrict freedom camping to the car park area subject to conditions.
2. 6. Significance and Engagement Assessment - *Aromatawai Pāhekoheko*
 7. 1. Assessment of Significance

7.3 Approval of amended Public Places and Freedom Camping Bylaw for public consultation(Cont.)

6. Significance and Engagement Assessment - *Aromatawai Pāhekoheko*

6.1. Assessment of Significance

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed to be of moderate significance, in accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

The following criteria are of particular relevance in determining the level of significance:

- **Level of community interest:** the expected level of community interest, opposition or controversy involved.
- **Level of impact on current and future wellbeing:** the expected level of adverse impact on the current and future wellbeing of our communities or district.
- **Impact on whānau/hapū/iwi:** the expected level of impact on whānau/hapū/iwi, taking into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water, sites, wāhi tapu, valued flora and fauna, and other taonga.

6.2. Engagement and community views

Pre-engagement efforts have been undertaken with key stakeholders, including the New Zealand Motor Caravan Association, New Zealand Transport Agency, and affected Iwi groups. Additionally, community concerns have been identified and analysed through a review of complaints received on illegal freedom camping.

Given the significance of the proposed changes to the Bylaws, staff will use the special consultative procedure to gather community feedback. A hearings meeting will also be scheduled to allow people to verbally speak to their submission to Council. An engagement plan has been developed to ensure that all relevant stakeholders are informed of the review and consultation process. The engagement plan outlines strategies to effectively communicate with the public, provide clear information about the proposed changes, and offer various channels for submitting feedback on the Bylaw consultation.

7. Considerations - *Whai Whakaaro*

7.1. Financial/budget considerations

There are no budget considerations associated with the recommendations of this report.

7.2. Strategic alignment

No inconsistencies with any of the Council's policies or plans have been identified in relation to this report.

7.3. Climate change assessment

Based on the climate change assessment, the decisions and matters of this report are assessed to have low climate change implications and considerations, in accordance with the Council's Climate Change Principles

7.4. Risks

There are no known risks associated with the matters of this report.

7.3.1 Appendix 1 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Tracked changes)

8. Next steps - *Ahu whakamua*

Consultation on the Bylaws is scheduled to occur from Monday, 12th August 2024, to Friday, 13th September 2024. After the consultation period closes, hearings and deliberations will be conducted shortly after.

Following these deliberations, staff will prepare final amendments to the Bylaws based on feedback from the Council and submissions from the community. Any necessary changes to the District Reserve Management Plan will also be addressed and the final Bylaws and Reserve Management Plan will be adopted.

Attached to this report:

- Appendix 1: Amended Public Places Bylaw (Tracked changes)
- Appendix 2: Amended Public Places Bylaw (Clean copy)
- Appendix 3: Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)
- Appendix 4: Statement of Proposal
- Appendix 5: Freedom Camping Risk Assessment

7.3.1 Appendix 1 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Tracked changes)

7.3.1 Appendix 1 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Tracked changes)(Cont.)

PUBLIC PLACES BYLAW

*Date made: 17 December 2015
Commencement: 21 December 2015
Revision/amendments: XX XX 2024*

EXPLANATORY NOTE

This Bylaw is made under the Local Government Act 2002, the Litter Act 1979, and the Health Act 1956.

This Bylaw was previously part of the Consolidated Bylaw and has been amended in 2024.

CONTENTS

PART 1: INTRODUCTION

[1.0 Short Title, Commencement and Application](#)
[2.0 Purpose](#)
[3.0 Interpretation](#)

PART 2: BYLAW CLAUSES

[4.0 Public Safety and Nuisances](#)
[5.0 Obstructing Public Places](#)
[6.0 Damage to Public Places](#)
[7.0 Parades and Assembly](#)
[8.0 Posters and Display Board](#)
[9.0 Buildings and Structures](#)
[10.0 Building and Excavation Work](#)
[11.0 Fencing](#)
[12.0 Restrictions on Use of Barbed Wire and Electrified Fencing](#)
[13.0 Vehicular Crossings](#)
[14.0 Naming of Streets](#)

PART 3: OTHER MATTERS

[15.0 General Offence and Penalties](#)
[16.0 Exclusions](#)
[17.0 Fees](#)

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Left

Formatted: Font: 10 pt

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: 10 pt

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: 10 pt

Formatted: Font: 10 pt

Formatted: List Paragraph, Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Indent at: 1.27 cm

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

Formatted: Font: (Default) +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: (Default) +Body (Calibri), Not Bold

Formatted: Font: (Default) +Body (Calibri), Not Bold

Formatted: Font: (Default) +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: (Default) +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: (Default) +Body (Calibri), Not Bold

Formatted: Font: (Default) +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: (Default) +Body (Calibri)

Formatted: Font: (Default) +Body (Calibri), Not Bold

Formatted: Font: 11 pt

Formatted: Normal,Body

7.3.1 Appendix 1 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Tracked changes)(Cont.)

PART 1: INTRODUCTION	Formatted: Font: Not Italic
1.0 SHORT TITLE, COMMENCEMENT AND APPLICATION	Formatted: Font: 10 pt, Bold
This Bylaw shall be known as the Whakatane District Council Public Places Bylaw 2015.	Formatted: Heading 1, Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Indent at: 1.27 cm
This Bylaw comes into force on 21 December 2015.	Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.27 cm, First line: 1.27 cm
This Bylaw applies to public places in the Whakatāne District.	Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.27 cm
2.0 PURPOSE	Formatted: Font: Not Bold
The purpose of this Bylaw is to:	Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.27 cm, First line: 1.27 cm, Space Before: Auto, After: Auto, Line spacing: Multiple 1.15
a) protect the public from nuisance;	Formatted: Font: 10 pt, Bold
b) protect, promote and maintain public health and safety;	Formatted: Heading 1, Line spacing: single
c) minimise the potential for offensive behaviour in public places;	Formatted: Font: 10 pt
d) protect the misuse of or damage to public places.	Formatted: List Paragraph, Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 2.54 cm + Indent at: 3.17 cm
3.03-4 INTERPRETATION	Formatted: Font: Not Bold
<u>Authorised officer</u> means an employee, or a contractor of the Whakatāne District Council appointed or authorised to carry out general or specific duties arising from any of the provisions of this Bylaw, and includes an Enforcement Officer.	Formatted: List Paragraph, Left: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 2.54 cm + Indent at: 3.17 cm
<u>Council</u> means the Whakatāne District Council.	Formatted: Font: 10 pt
3-1-1 <u>Enforcement Officer</u> means any person appointed by Council for the purpose of enforcing the provisions of the Bylaw as defined in section 5 of the Local Government Act 2002.	Formatted: Normal,Body, Indent: Left: 2.54 cm
<u>Nuisance</u> has the same meaning as defined in Section 29 of the Health Act 1956 and includes a person, animal, thing, or circumstance causing unreasonable interference with the peace, comfort, or convenience of another person whether or not that person is in a public place.	Formatted: Font: 11 pt, Not Bold
<u>Public Place</u> means a site that is open to or used by the public, with or without payment of a charge, and which is owned, managed, maintained, or controlled by or on behalf of the Council (e.g. parks, reserves, footpaths, roads, grass berms, garden, recreational grounds, sports grounds, land, cemetery, reserve, park, access way, Council operated or controlled facility that is open for public use (excluding any property subject to a lease to a third party), thoroughfare and walkway of a public nature), means a place or a part of a place— (i) that is owned by or under the control of the Council under any enactment; and (ii) that is intended for use by the public whether or not there is a charge for admission (e.g. parks, reserves, footpaths, roads, grass berms, gardens, recreational grounds, sports grounds) but does not include any area or building used primarily for business or commercial purposes.	Formatted: Font: 10 pt, Bold
	Formatted: Font: 11 pt, Not Bold
	Formatted: Font: Bold, Not Italic
	Formatted: Font: Not Italic, Not Highlight
	Formatted: Font: Bold
	Formatted: Font: Not Bold
	Formatted: Normal,Body, Indent: First line: 0 cm
	Formatted: Font: Bold

7.3.1 Appendix 1 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Tracked changes)(Cont.)

PART 2: BYLAW CLAUSES

4.03-2 PUBLIC SAFETY AND NUISANCES

4.13-2-1 Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer, and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, a person shall not:

(a) ride or use a skateboard, roller skates, roller blades, scooter or bicycle or similar device in such a way as to be dangerous or cause a nuisance or damage the public place;

(b) set off any fireworks or explosive material in or on any public place ~~without the permission of the Council,~~ or so near to any such public place as to endanger, annoy or frighten passers-by along such public place;

~~(c) light any fire in or on any public place. This provision shall not apply to cultural cooking fires (hāngi, umu, or lovo), barbecues (meaning any fixed or portable electric, coal, or gas fired appliance or device, designed, or intended for the cooking of food); or emergency flares; subject to prohibitions or restrictions on the lighting of fires imposed by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.~~

Refuse and Offensive Material

(c) deposit in or around a public litter receptacle any household, business or trade refuse;

(d) cause or allow any material or thing to be deposited or dropped onto a public place or road;

(e) fail to dispose of in a proper manner the body or part of the body of any animal in their possession into a public place or into any water body or onto any bank thereof;

(f) deposit, discharge or leave any offensive or dangerous matter or cause pollution of any river, stream, pond, lake, watercourse, or open drain;

Soliciting, Advertising and Busking

(g) solicit any subscription, collection or donation in a manner that creates a nuisance;

(h) Create a public nuisance by preaching, lecturing, singing, busking, or playing a musical instrument in a manner that creates a nuisance;

(i) Create a public nuisance by use ing any loud speaker or other broadcast system or similar device in a manner that creates a nuisance;

(j) Distribute any printed or written material advertising any product, service or entertainment in a manner that creates a nuisance.

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Normal,Body, Indent: Left: 0 cm, First line: 0 cm

Formatted: Font: 10 pt

Formatted: Font: 10 pt

Formatted: Font: 10 pt

Formatted: Normal,Body

Formatted: Font: 10 pt

Formatted: Font: 10 pt

Formatted: Font: 10 pt

Formatted: Font: 10 pt

7.3.1 Appendix 1 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Tracked changes)(Cont.)

~~5.03.3~~

OBSTRUCTING PUBLIC PLACES

~~5.13.3.1~~

Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer, and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, a person shall not:

(a) carry out any work on any vehicle in or on any public place, except in the case of an accident or emergency when immediate repairs are necessary to allow the vehicle to be removed;

(b) linger in or remain in or on any public place in a manner that causes a nuisance after being directed to move on by an authorised officer;

Parking on Grass Verge or Berms

(c) stop, stand or park a vehicle on the grass verge or berm, flower bed or shrubbery laid out on any road or on land vested in or under the control of Council, or on a median strip or traffic island;

(d) park any machinery, equipment, materials or waste disposal bins on any road or public place;

(e) erect, place or use any stationery engine, concrete mixer, air compressor, crane, hoist or any other machinery in or on any public place;

Overhanging Vegetation

(f) no owner or occupier of land shall allow vegetation growing over any public place to overhang or encroach by their roots or branches on, above or across any public area so as to obstruct, interfere with, cause damage or injury to any person or traffic in that place;

(g) at the discretion of Council or an authorised officer, any vegetation referred to in clause 5.1(f)(3)-(4) may be partly or fully removed, or trimmed back to the property boundary. The Council's costs may be recovered from the property owner.

~~6.03.4~~

DAMAGE TO PUBLIC PLACES

~~3.4.16.1~~

Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer, and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, a person shall not:

(a) pollute, damage, deface or disfigure, apply graffiti, posters or advertising to, or interfere with any ornament, statue, building, structure or facilities or anything in or constructed on or standing on ~~or abutting~~ any public place;

(b) cause or permit to be done any act whatsoever which causes damage to any public place, or any work or thing in, on, over or under the public place;

Formatted: Font: Not Bold

7.3.1 Appendix 1 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Tracked changes)(Cont.)

(c) ~~d~~amage or interfere with any natural feature, animal or plant in or on any public place;

(d) ~~u~~se any vehicle in any manner so that it damages any part of a public place.

~~7.03-5-~~
~~3-5-17.1~~ **PARADES AND ASSEMBLY**

Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer, and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, a person shall not ~~in~~ any public place:

(a) ~~o~~rganise or take part in any assembly (including parades or processions) or combine with other persons in such a way as to impede pedestrian or vehicular traffic to or along any public place or to any shops or premises facing onto any public place.

~~3-5-27.2~~ The ~~w~~ritten ~~p~~ermission referred to in clause ~~7.13-7.1~~ will not be unreasonably withheld. *Reasons shall be provided in a written decision.* ~~The Council will give reasons~~ where permission is refused. Permission may be refused in circumstances where the Council reasonably believes the activity will or is likely to:

(a) ~~c~~ause a ~~pub~~lic nuisance or;

(b) ~~e~~ndanger public health and safety (including traffic safety).

Explanatory note: This Bylaw will be applied in accordance with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, which protects various rights, including freedom of expression. It is important to note that taking part in a public protest does not automatically qualify as a nuisance.

~~8.03-6~~ **POSTERS AND DISPLAY BOARDS**

~~3-6-18.1~~ The Council may erect or approve display boards in any public place for the purpose of allowing posters to be displayed announcing forthcoming events.

~~3-6-28.2~~ Any poster must be removed within three days of the advertised event concluding. The poster must be removed by the person running the event, or their agent. Should that person not remove the poster(s), Council staff may remove them at the expense of the person or organisation running the event.

~~3-79.0~~ **BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES**

~~3-7-19.1~~ Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, or where provided for in the District Plan or permitted by any other ~~Part of this~~ Bylaw, a person shall not:

(a) ~~e~~rect or place any structure on, over or under any public place;

(b) ~~p~~ut any portico, projecting window, balcony, wall, lamp, doorstep, cellar door, signboard, window shutter, gate post, or other obstruction or projection of any kind whatsoever in, on, over

Formatted: Not Highlight

Formatted: Font: 10 pt, Italic

Formatted: Font: 10 pt, Italic

Formatted: Font: 10 pt, Italic

Formatted: Normal,Body

Formatted: Font: Italic

7.3.1 Appendix 1 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Tracked changes)(Cont.)

or under a public place or in such a position as to interfere with the free passage of pedestrians or traffic upon on or in any public place;

(c) ~~e~~Erect or maintain or cause to be erected or maintained any awning over any public place, or hang any awning, blind or screen from any portico on any public place;

(d) ~~c~~Cause or allow the drippings from the eaves or other projections of any building or other structure to fall upon any public place;

(e) ~~o~~Omit or neglect to secure and maintain the foundations of any building or any wall or fence, or cause or permit any encroachment by any building, wall, or fence abutting on any public place in a way that the public may be damaged or obstructed;

(f) ~~m~~Mix concrete or carry out any other work upon any public place so as to deface or obstruct such public place;

(g) ~~f~~Fail to keep in good repair any rail, gate, fence or cover over any area or entrance or lighting place to any cellar, or any other place opening into or on or over any public place, or keep open for more than a reasonable time for the taking in and out of articles, any entrance to any such area, cellar, or other place, or omit to protect such entrance when open for use;

~~3.7.29.2~~ If any structure or any part thereof is erected, constructed or placed upon, under, over or across any public place, the Council may, by written notice, require the owner of such structure to remove the structure or part thereof.

~~3.7.29.3~~ The notice referred to in clause ~~9.23.9.2~~ may require such precautions to be taken as the Council determines necessary to ensure public safety.

Formatted: Not Highlight

~~3.8~~ **CAMPING**

~~3.8.1~~ Except with the prior written consent of the Council or an authorised officer or where provided for in the District Plan or permitted by any other Part of this Bylaw, a person shall not:

(a) Camp in any public place unless it is designated as an approved site as set out in Schedule One or it meets the requirements set out in 3.9 (Overnight Parking of Self-Contained Vehicles in Public Places);

~~3.8.2~~ When camping, all persons must adhere to any conditions or restrictions placed on the site(s).

~~3.9~~ **OVERNIGHT PARKING OF SELF-CONTAINED VEHICLES IN PUBLIC PLACES**

Public places where the overnight parking of self-contained vehicles is permitted

~~3.9.1~~ The overnight parking of self-contained vehicles is permitted in any public place within the District unless it is restricted or prohibited in an area in accordance with this Bylaw.

7.3.1 Appendix 1 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Tracked changes)(Cont.)

Prohibited areas as outlined in Schedule Two

3.9.2 The overnight parking of a self-contained vehicle is prohibited in any area within the District, identified in Schedule Two: Prohibited Areas, without the prior written consent of the Council or an authorised officer.

Restrictions on the overnight parking of self-contained vehicles as outlined in Schedule Three

3.9.3 A self-contained vehicle may be parked overnight in any area identified in Schedule Three: Restricted Areas, pursuant to the specific restrictions listed for that area in Schedule Three.

Prior consent from Council

3.9.4 Written consent can be sought from the Council to waive or modify restrictions on a site which may be granted with or without conditions. A waiver must be applied for in writing to the Chief Executive Officer of the Council at least 20 days in advance of the date planned for camping in the area without restrictions applying.

Relationship with the Ngāti Awa Settlement Act (2005), the Ngāti Tūwharetoa Settlement Act (2005), Central North Island Forest Land Collective Settlement Act (2008), Ngāti Manawa and Ngāti Whare Settlement Acts (2012), and the Tūhoe Claims Settlement Act (2014)

3.9.5 This Bylaw does not limit or affect the rights in relation to nohoanga or other iwi entitlements under the Settlement Acts relating to iwi within the Whakatāne District, including the Ngāti Awa Settlement Act (2005), the Ngāti Tūwharetoa Settlement Act (2005), Central North Island Forest Land Collective Settlement Act (2008), Ngāti Manawa and Ngāti Whare Settlement Acts (2012), and the Tūhoe Claims Settlement Act (2014).

10.03-10 BUILDING AND EXCAVATION WORK

3-10-410.1 Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, no person is required before any person shall carries out building work or excavations on or in a public place or where any public place may be interfered with or damaged as a result of the works.

3-10-210.2 No permit/written permission issued under clause 3-10-410.1 shall be transferable to any other person without the consent of the Council or an authorised officer.

3-10-310.3 If any building or excavation work is carried out on a public place, or adversely affects a public place, without the Council's prior written permission, the Council may remove or alter that work. The Council's costs may be recovered from the person who undertook the work, or the property owner for whom the work was being done.

3-10-410.4 In all cases where building or excavation work is being carried out, the applicant for the requisite consents shall also make any necessary application for the permit for the scaffolding, gantry,

Formatted: Not Highlight

7.3.1 Appendix 1 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Tracked changes)(Cont.)

hoarding, or barricade to be erected in connection with such building, alterations, repairs or excavations.

~~3-10-510.5~~ The person(s) responsible for any works permitted under this ~~Part of the~~ Bylaw shall take all precautions for guarding against injury to passers-by as may be necessary, including the provision of adequate lighting where the danger remains during the hours of darkness, ~~to the satisfaction of the Council or an authorised officer.~~

~~3-10-610.6~~ Nothing in this ~~Part of the~~ Bylaw relieves any person from responsibility for compliance with all of the provisions of this ~~Part of the~~ Bylaw, any other ~~Part of the~~ Bylaw, or any relevant or applicable legislation or regulation.

~~3-11-11.0~~ FENCING

~~3-11-11.1~~ Where a hazard to public safety exists adjacent to a public place, the Council ~~or authorised officer~~ may give written notice to the owner or occupier of the hazardous land requiring them to construct a fence or a retaining wall to protect the public from that hazard.

~~3-11-211.2~~ Where an existing fence or retaining wall adjacent to a public place is in an unsafe condition, Council may require the owner or occupier to remove or make safe the structure.

~~3-12-12.0~~ RESTRICTIONS ON USE OF BARBED WIRE AND ELECTRIFIED FENCING

~~3-12-12.1~~ Except with the ~~prior written~~ permission of Council ~~or an authorised officer and in accordance with any conditions that may be required,~~ no person shall erect any barbed or razor wire within one metre of the boundary of a public place unless it is ~~two~~ metres or higher above the ground level of the public place.

~~3-12-212.2~~ No person shall erect or repair any electrified fencing on a boundary adjoining a public place in any area zoned for residential activity or mixed use in the Whakatane District Plan. The owner or occupier of the land adjacent to the public place shall be responsible for complying with this ~~Bylaw~~.

~~3-12-312.3~~ Clauses ~~12.1 and 12.23-12.5 and 3-12-6~~ shall not apply within any area zoned "rural" in the operative Whakatāne District Plan, except when the fence can be touched from a public footpath.

~~3-13-13.0~~ VEHICULAR CROSSINGS

~~3-13-13.1~~ ~~Except with the~~ ~~The~~ prior written permission of the Council ~~or an authorised officer and in accordance with any conditions that may be required,~~ ~~is required before any~~ ~~no~~ person shall constructs, repairs, removes, ~~widens~~ ~~widen~~, or narrows any vehicle access.

~~3-13-213.2~~ Before granting permission, the Council will consider what is reasonably necessary to:

- (a) ~~e~~Ensure the safe and convenient use of the road by pedestrians and vehicles; and

Formatted: Space Before: 0 pt

7.3.1 Appendix 1 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Tracked changes)(Cont.)

- (b) ~~p~~Protect the road (including any footpath or berm) adjacent to the vehicle access; and
- (c) ~~c~~Comply with any Council Policy or District Rule Plan in force at the time.
- ~~3-13-2~~13.3 Following approval of the application and after the applicant has paid to the Council the fees required, the work shall be carried out by the applicant or their agent in accordance with the specifications and policy set by the Council and at the full cost of the applicant.
- ~~3-13-4~~13.4 The authorised work shall be carried out as soon as reasonably practicable.
- ~~3-13-5~~13.5 If in the opinion of the Council or an authorised officer, any vehicle crossing is in a bad or unsafe state of repair, the Council or an authorised officer may by written notice require the owner or occupier of the land which the crossing provides access to repair, reconstruct or renew such crossing to the satisfaction of the Council or an authorised officer, or to pay such sum of money as shall be necessary in the opinion of the ~~Council or an~~ authorised officer to repair, reconstruct, or renew such crossing.
- ~~3-13-6~~13.6 Where a permanent vehicle crossing is not required, but access to a construction site or for any other purpose is required, a temporary vehicle crossing is necessary.
- ~~3-13-7~~13.7 ~~Except with the prior written permission of Council or an authorised officer and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, No~~ person shall use any temporary vehicle crossing, ~~without first obtaining written permission from the Council, which shall be subject to such fees and conditions as considered necessary.~~
- ~~3-14-0~~14.0 **NAMING OF STREETS**
- ~~3-14-1~~14.1 ~~Except with the prior written permission of Council and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, No~~ person shall give any name to or affix, set up, or paint any name on any street, private street, or public place, ~~without the prior written permission of the Council.~~
- ~~14.2~~ 14.2 ~~Every person shall be guilty of an offence against this Bylaw who wilfully or maliciously destroys, pulls down, obliterates, or defaces the name of any street, or the number of any property or building, or paints, affixes or sets up any name of any street or any number to any building, contrary to the provisions of this Bylaw.~~
- ~~3-14-2~~ 14.2 The Council may cause to be painted or affixed on a conspicuous part of some house or building the name of the road, private road or public place to which it has frontage.
- ~~3-15-~~ 15- **NUMBERING OF PROPERTIES AND BUILDINGS**
- ~~3-15-1~~ 15.1 Notwithstanding that a building or property is identified by other means, the owner or occupier of every property or building shall mark such building or property with numbers not less than 50mm in height for residential buildings and not less than 150mm in height for all other buildings.

Formatted: Heading 1, Indent: Left: 0 cm, First line: 0 cm

7.3.1 Appendix 1 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Tracked changes)(Cont.)

~~3.15.2 Numbers shall be allocated as approved by an authorised officer and displayed in a position so as to be readily visible from the road to which the building or property has frontage.~~

~~3.15.3 Numbers required by clause 3.15.1 shall be maintained by the owner or occupier in such a manner as to readily identify the property at all times.~~

~~3.15.4 The Council shall have power at any time to alter the number of any property or building where it may be in the Council's opinion necessary or advisable to do so.~~

~~3.15.5 In the case of rural properties the Council shall provide and may erect the numbers. The number standards approved by Council are:~~

Size of character: 80 mm on 110 mm backing plate

Colour of character: Reflective red

Colour of backing plate: Non reflective white

~~3.15.6 Rural numbers shall be installed by an officer of the Council following the issue of a building consent or at the completion of a subdivision. The cost of this service is included in the consent application fee.~~

~~3.15.7 Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, the Council may at any time affix or apply a number to any premises in such manner and position as it thinks fit.~~

~~3.15.8 Every person shall be guilty of an offence against this Bylaw who wilfully or maliciously destroys, pulls down, obliterates, or defaces the name of any street, or the number of any property or building, or paints, affixes or sets up any name of any street or any number to any building, contrary to the provisions of this Part of this Bylaw.~~

PART 3: OTHER MATTERS

15.0 GENERAL OFFENCE AND PENALTIES

~~15.1 Every person who fails, refuses, or neglects to do anything required to be done, or does anything prohibited by this Bylaw commits a breach of this Bylaw and is liable to a penalty under section 242 of the Local Government Act 2002.~~

~~15.2 Council may, pursuant to section 163 of the Local Government Act 2002:~~

- ~~a) remove or alter any work or thing that is, or has been, constructed, deposited, stored, or accumulated in breach of this bylaw; and~~
- ~~b) recover the costs of removal, repair or alternation from the person who committed the breach or was responsible for the activity creating the breach.~~

Formatted: Font: (Default) Calibri Light, Bold

Formatted: Font: (Default) Calibri Light, 10 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Calibri Light, 10 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Calibri Light, 10 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Calibri Light, 10 pt

Formatted: List Paragraph, Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1.9 cm + Indent at: 2.54 cm

Formatted: Font: (Default) Calibri Light, 10 pt

7.3.1 Appendix 1 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Tracked changes)(Cont.)

16.0 **EXCLUSIONS**

16.1 This Bylaw does not apply to any person who carries out an act that is done by a member of the emergency services in the course of carrying out their duties.

17.0 **FEES**

17.1 Council may in accordance with section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002 prescribe fees or charges for any written permission, certificate, licence, approval, permit, consent form, or inspection made by Council under this Bylaw as set out in Council Fees and Charges Schedule.

17.2 Where a fee has been paid under clause 17.1 for a service which has not been given, the Council may provide a refund, a remission, or waiver of such fee, or portion of it as the Council may determine.

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm, Hanging: 2.54 cm

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Font: (Default) Calibri Light

Formatted: Font: (Default) Calibri Light

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm, First line: 0 cm

7.3.1 Appendix 1 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Tracked changes)(Cont.)

SCHEDULE ONE: APPROVED AREAS FOR CAMPING

Area Name and Description	Specific restrictions
Aniwhenua Reserve, Galatea (near Murupara township)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▲ Maximum 7 night stay in any 4 week period ▲ Littering and/or depositing of litter is prohibited. Refuse transfer station is available in Murupara – open Monday to Friday 7 am – 9 am and 3 pm – 5:30 pm; Saturday 10 am – 5:30 pm) ▲ Camping sites must be left in clean and tidy condition – please take all rubbish and refuse with you ▲ Campers must follow any direction(s) issued by an authorised officer
Refer Map 1.	

SCHEDULE TWO: PROHIBITED AREAS FOR SELF-CONTAINED OVERNIGHT PARKING

Overnight parking is prohibited in local authority areas identified below.

Area Name / Description	Relevant Map
WHAKATĀNE	
Muriwai Drive	Map 2
Kōhī Point Scenic Reserve	Map 3
ŌHOPE	
Mahy Reserve	Map 4
Wharekura East Reserve	Map 5
Ocean Beach Park, 243 Pehutukawa and Otāo North Reserves	Map 6
Goodwins Landing	Map 7
	Map 8

7.3.1 Appendix 1 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Tracked changes)(Cont.)

Ocean Beach Park, 242 Pohutukawa and Otao North Reserves

This is a long narrow stretch of road side reserve extending from the eastern boundary of Maraetōtara Reserve, Ōhope to the eastern end of Ocean Road, Ōhope.

To protect this sensitive coastal environment and to protect accessibility by other users, overnight parking is prohibited in all parts of these reserves.

Goodwins Landing

This is a small pull over area on the Ōhiwa Harbour margin that is used heavily for parking by landowners travelling by boat to Ohakana Island. It is located off Waterways Drive, Ōhope.

To protect against nuisance, specifically accessibility to parking for Ohakana Island residents, overnight parking is prohibited at Goodwins Landing.

Uretara East and West

Uretara East and West are reserve strips on the Ōhiwa Harbour Margin accessed by Harbour Road and Ōhiwa Parade, Ōhope. These reserves are planned to form part of the Ōhiwa Bay Walkway and overnight parking on these reserves would restrict access creating a public nuisance. Both these reserves are also sensitive coastal environments.

To ensure these reserves remain accessible, overnight parking on these sites is prohibited.

Otao South Reserve

Otao South Reserve is a reserve strip on Ōhiwa Harbour running along Harbour Road extending from approximately Liddon Grove to Anne Street. This reserve has a stormwater and flooding issue and therefore is not suitable for regular or heavy vehicle use.

Overnight parking is prohibited on the Otao South Reserve to protect the reserve and the amenity of the reserve. This is specifically to minimise nuisance effects resulting from vehicles causing rutting of the reserve that is prone to flooding issues as this is likely to impact on the accessibility and enjoyment of other recreational users.

Ōhiwa Harbour Wharf carpark

This is a car parking area in front of the Ōhiwa Harbour Wharf, a popular recreation area. As well as being a boat launching area and a recreational wharf, the sailing club and a popular restaurant is also situated here.

Overnight parking is prohibited in all areas of the Ōhiwa Harbour Wharf carpark for public road safety, and to protect against nuisances such as accessibility by other recreational users.

Braemar Springs (Wairere-a-tu), Otakiri

Braemar Springs is located on Braemar Road, Otakiri. Braemar Springs is a water supply facility. It is also a place of historic and cultural significance to Ngāti Tūwharetoa as identified in the Ngāti Tūwharetoa Claims Settlement Act 2005.

Overnight parking in this area would impede emergency access to the water supply facility and may compromise cultural values. For these reasons overnight parking is prohibited in all areas of Braemar Springs.

7.3.1 Appendix 1 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Tracked changes)(Cont.)

Western Coastal Recreation Reserve (excluding No.2 carpark)

The Western Coastal Recreation Reserve is a coastal strip running from Otamarakau to Golf Links Road and is approximately 30 km in length. This is a sensitive coastal environment identified in the Western Coastal Recreation Reserve Management Plan, made under the Reserve Management Act 1977. The areas along the coastal strip are small and there is reasonable recreational use of the reserves, particularly for fishing.

With the exception of No.2 car park, overnight parking is prohibited along the Western Coastal Recreation Reserve to protect from public nuisance, specifically accessibility issues, and to protect the sensitive coastal environment.

SCHEDULE THREE: RESTRICTED AREAS FOR SELF-CONTAINED OVERNIGHT PARKING

A person may freedom camp in a local authority area identified below, only pursuant to the following restrictions and any further specific restrictions for that area:

1. Vehicles to camp only in the designated area.
2. Certified self-contained vehicles only.
3. Vehicles to camp for a maximum of two consecutive nights.

Area Name and Description	Refer relevant maps
McAlister Street car park, Whakatane	Map 13
West End car park and Reserve	Map 14
Maraetotara Reserve, Ohope	Map 15
Port Ohope Reserve, Ohope	Map 16

7.3.1 Appendix 1 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Tracked changes)(Cont.)

[McAlister Street Carpark, Whakatane](#)

McAlister Street car park is located in the Whakatāne township near the Whakatāne River and New World Supermarket, adjacent to the skate park and Ocean playground. Toilet facilities are available.

The designated area is in identified carparks only within the northern end of the car park. Refer to relevant map.

[West End Carpark and Reserve, Ōhope](#)

West End car park and reserve is a popular summer spot located at 62 West End Road in Ōhope, the western most point of West End Road.

The designated area is the car park area behind the toilet facilities. Refer to relevant map.

Camping is prohibited at West End Carpark from the beginning of the third week of December to 31 March.

[Maraetōtara Reserve, Ōhope](#)

Maraetōtara Reserve is a popular beachfront reserve located at 243 Pohutukawa Avenue, Ōhope (access opposite Maraetōtara Road). This is a large open space reserve with playground, car park, BBQ and toilet facilities.

The designated area is in identified carparks only within the car park area to the north-west of the round-about adjacent to the beach. Refer to relevant map.

[Port Ōhope Reserve, Ōhope](#)

Port Ōhope is a large reserve at 541 Harbour Road Ōhope, the eastern most point of Harbour Road. Port Ōhope Reserve is a popular harbour side reserve encompassing the boat ramp at the eastern end. Toilet facilities are available.

The designated area is at the south-west end of the reserve adjacent to the harbour's edge. Refer to relevant map.

7.3.2 Appendix 2 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Clean copy)

7.3.2 Appendix 2 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Clean copy)

7.3.2 Appendix 2 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)

PUBLIC PLACES BYLAW

*Date made: 17 December 2015
Commencement: 21 December 2015*

EXPLANATORY NOTE

This Bylaw is made under the Local Government Act 2002, the Litter Act 1979, and the Health Act 1956.

This Bylaw was previously part of the Consolidated Bylaw and has been amended in 2024.

CONTENTS

PART 1: INTRODUCTION

- 1.0 Short Title, Commencement and Application
- 2.0 Purpose
- 3.0 Interpretation

PART 2: BYLAW CLAUSES

- 4.0 Public Safety and Nuisances
- 5.0 Obstructing Public Places
- 6.0 Damage to Public Places
- 7.0 Parades and Assembly
- 8.0 Posters and Display Board
- 9.0 Buildings and Structures
- 10.0 Building and Excavation Work
- 11.0 Fencing
- 12.0 Restrictions on Use of Barbed Wire and Electrified Fencing
- 13.0 Vehicular Crossings
- 14.0 Naming of Streets

PART 3: OTHER MATTERS

- 15.0 General Offence and Penalties
- 16.0 Exclusions
- 17.0 Fees

7.3.2 Appendix 2 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)

PART 1: INTRODUCTION

1.0 SHORT TITLE, COMMENCEMENT AND APPLICATION

This Bylaw shall be known as the Whakatane District Council Public Places Bylaw 2015.

This Bylaw comes into force on 21 December 2015. This Bylaw applies to public places in the Whakatāne District.

2.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this Bylaw is to:

- a) protect the public from nuisance;
- b) protect, promote and maintain public health and safety;
- c) minimise the potential for offensive behaviour in public places;
- d) protect the misuse of or damage to public places.

3.0 INTERPRETATION

Authorised officer means an employee, or a contractor of the Whakatāne District Council appointed or authorised to carry out general or specific duties arising from any of the provisions of this Bylaw, and includes an Enforcement Officer.

Council means the Whakatāne District Council.

Enforcement Officer means any person appointed by Council for the purpose of enforcing the provisions of the Bylaw as defined in section 5 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Nuisance has the same meaning as defined in Section 29 of the Health Act 1956 and includes a person, animal, thing, or circumstance causing unreasonable interference with the peace, comfort, or convenience of another person whether or not that person is in a public place.

Public Place means a site that is open to or used by the public, with or without payment of a charge, and which is owned, managed, maintained, or controlled by or on behalf of the Council (e.g. parks, reserves, footpaths, roads, grass berms, garden, recreational grounds, sports grounds, land, cemetery, reserve, park, access way, Council operated or controlled facility that is open for public use (excluding any property subject to a lease to a third party), thoroughfare and walkway of a public nature).

Poster means a sign consisting of a placard posted or displayed in a public place as an announcement of a function or event.

Premise means any land, dwelling, storehouse, warehouse, shop, cellar, yard, building, or part of the same, or enclosed space separately occupied, and all lands, buildings and places adjoining each other and occupied together shall be deemed to be the same premises.

7.3.2 Appendix 2 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)

Vehicle means:

- (a) a contrivance equipped with wheels, tracks, or revolving runners on which it moves or is moved; and
- (b) includes a hovercraft, a skateboard, in-line skates, and roller skates; but
- (c) does not include—
 - (i) a perambulator or pushchair:
 - (ii) a shopping or sporting trundler not propelled by mechanical power:
 - (iii) a wheelbarrow or hand-trolley:
 - (iv) a pedestrian-controlled lawnmower:
 - (v) a pedestrian-controlled agricultural machine not propelled by mechanical power:
 - (vi) an article of furniture:
 - (vii) any other contrivance specified by the rules set out in the Land Transport Act not to be a vehicle for the purposes of this definition:
 - (viii) any rail vehicle.

Vehicular crossing means a formed access for vehicles to enter or leave private land from or to a road.

Written permission means a written approval, permit, licence, or consent provided by Council or as delegated, and includes any conditions to be met by the applicant.

PART 2: BYLAW CLAUSES

4.0 PUBLIC SAFETY AND NUISANCES

4.1 Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer, and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, a person shall not:

- (a) ride or use a skateboard, roller skates, roller blades, scooter or bicycle or similar device in such a way as to be dangerous or cause a nuisance or damage the public place;
- (b) set off any fireworks or explosive material in or on any public place or so near to any such public place as to endanger, annoy or frighten passers-by along such public place;
- (c) light any fire in or on any public place. This provision shall not apply to cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues (meaning any fixed or portable electric, coal, or gas fired appliance or device, designed, or intended for the cooking of food); or emergency flares; subject to prohibitions or restrictions on the lighting of fires imposed by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Refuse and Offensive Material

- (c) deposit in or around a public litter receptacle any household, business or trade refuse;

7.3.2 Appendix 2 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)

(d) cause or allow any material or thing to be deposited or dropped onto a public place or road;

(e) fail to dispose of in a proper manner the body or part of the body of any animal in their possession into a public place or into any water body or onto any bank thereof;

(f) deposit, discharge or leave any offensive or dangerous matter or cause pollution of any river, stream, pond, lake, watercourse, or open drain;

Soliciting, Advertising and Busking

(g) solicit any subscription, collection or donation in a manner that creates a nuisance;

(h) preach, lecture, sing, busk, or play a musical instrument in a manner that creates a nuisance;

(i) use any loud speaker or other broadcast system or similar device in a manner that creates a nuisance;(j) distribute any printed or written material advertising any product, service or entertainment in a manner that creates a nuisance.

5.0 **OBSTRUCTING PUBLIC PLACES**

5.1 Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer, and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, a person shall not:

(a) carry out any work on any vehicle in or on any public place, except in the case of an accident or emergency when immediate repairs are necessary to allow the vehicle to be removed;

(b) loiter in or remain in or on any public place in a manner that causes a nuisance after being directed to move on by an authorised officer;

Parking on Grass Verge or Berms

(c) stop, stand or park a vehicle on the grass verge or berm, flower bed or shrubbery laid out on any road or on land vested in or under the control of Council, or on a median strip or traffic island;

(d) park any machinery, equipment, materials or waste disposal bins on any road or public place;

(e) erect, place or use any stationery engine, concrete mixer, air compressor, crane, hoist or any other machinery in or on any public place;

Overhanging Vegetation

(f) no owner or occupier of land shall allow vegetation growing over any public place to overhang or encroach by their roots or branches on, above or across any public area so as to obstruct, interfere with, cause damage or injury to any person or traffic in that place;

7.3.2 Appendix 2 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)

(g) at the discretion of Council or an authorised officer, any vegetation referred to in clause 5.1(f) may be partly or fully removed, or trimmed back to the property boundary. The Council's costs may be recovered from the property owner.

6.0 DAMAGE TO PUBLIC PLACES

6.1 Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer, and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, a person shall not:

(a) pollute, damage, deface or disfigure, apply graffiti, posters or advertising to, or interfere with any ornament, statute, building, structure or facilities or anything in or constructed on or standing on any public place;

(b) cause or permit to be done any act whatsoever which causes damage to any public place, or any work or thing in, on, over or under the public place;

(c) damage or interfere with any natural feature, animal or plant in or on any public place;

(d) use any vehicle in any manner so that it damages any part of a public place.

7.0 PARADES AND ASSEMBLY

7.1 Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer, and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, a person shall not in any public place:

(a) organise or take part in any assembly (including parades or processions) or combine with other persons in such a way as to impede pedestrian or vehicular traffic to or along any public place or to any shops or premises facing onto any public place.

7.2 The written permission referred to in clause 7.1 will not be unreasonably withheld. Reasons shall be provided in a written decision where permission is refused. Permission may be refused in circumstances where the Council reasonably believes the activity will or is likely to:

(a) cause a nuisance or;

(b) endanger public health and safety (including traffic safety).

Explanatory note: This Bylaw will be applied in accordance with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, which protects various rights, including freedom of expression. It is important to note that taking part in a public protest does not automatically qualify as a nuisance.

8.0 POSTERS AND DISPLAY BOARDS

8.1 The Council may erect or approve display boards in any public place for the purpose of allowing posters to be displayed announcing forthcoming events.

7.3.2 Appendix 2 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)

- 8.2 Any poster must be removed within three days of the advertised event concluding. The poster must be removed by the person running the event, or their agent. Should that person not remove the poster(s), Council staff may remove them at the expense of the person or organisation running the event.
- 9.0 **BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES**
- 9.1 Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, or where provided for in the District Plan or permitted by any other Bylaw, a person shall not:
- (a) erect or place any structure on, over or under any public place;
 - (b) put any portico, projecting window, balcony, wall, lamp, doorstep, cellar door, signboard, window shutter, gate post, or other obstruction or projection of any kind whatsoever in, on, over or under a public place or in such a position as to interfere with the free passage of pedestrians or traffic upon on or in any public place;
 - (c) erect or maintain or cause to be erected or maintained any awning over any public place, or hang any awning, blind or screen from any portico on any public place;
 - (d) cause or allow the drippings from the eaves or other projections of any building or other structure to fall upon any public place;
 - (e) omit or neglect to secure and maintain the foundations of any building or any wall or fence, or cause or permit any encroachment by any building, wall, or fence abutting on any public place in a way that the public may be damaged or obstructed;
 - (f) mix concrete or carry out any other work upon any public place so as to deface or obstruct such public place;
 - (g) fail to keep in good repair any rail, gate, fence or cover over any area or entrance or lighting place to any cellar, or any other place opening into or on or over any public place, or keep open for more than a reasonable time for the taking in and out of articles, any entrance to any such area, cellar, or other place, or omit to protect such entrance when open for use;
- 9.2 If any structure or any part thereof is erected, constructed or placed upon, under, over or across any public place, the Council may, by written notice, require the owner of such structure to remove the structure or part thereof.
- 9.3 The notice referred to in clause 9.2 may require such precautions to be taken as the Council determines necessary to ensure public safety.

7.3.2 Appendix 2 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)

10.0 BUILDING AND EXCAVATION WORK

- 10.1 Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, no person shall carry out building work or excavations on or in a public place or where any public place may be interfered with or damaged as a result of the works.
- 10.2 No written permission issued under clause 10.1 shall be transferable to any other person without the consent of the Council or an authorised officer.
- 10.3 If any building or excavation work is carried out on a public place, or adversely affects a public place, without the Council's prior written permission, the Council may remove or alter that work. The Council's costs may be recovered from the person who undertook the work, or the property owner for whom the work was being done.
- 10.4 In all cases where building or excavation work is being carried out, the applicant for the requisite consents shall also make any necessary application for the permit for the scaffolding, gantry, hoarding, or barricade to be erected in connection with such building, alterations, repairs or excavations.
- 10.5 The person(s) responsible for any works permitted under this Bylaw shall take all precautions for guarding against injury to passers-by as may be necessary, including the provision of adequate lighting where the danger remains during the hours of darkness.
- 10.6 Nothing in this Bylaw relieves any person from responsibility for compliance with all of the provisions of this Bylaw, any other Bylaw, or any relevant or applicable legislation or regulation.

11.0 FENCING

- 11.1 Where a hazard to public safety exists adjacent to a public place, the Council or authorised officer may give written notice to the owner or occupier of the hazardous land requiring them to construct a fence or a retaining wall to protect the public from that hazard.
- 11.2 Where an existing fence or retaining wall adjacent to a public place is in an unsafe condition, Council may require the owner or occupier to remove or make safe the structure.

12.0 RESTRICTIONS ON USE OF BARBED WIRE AND ELECTRIFIED FENCING

- 12.1 Except with the prior written permission of Council or an authorised officer and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, no person shall erect any barbed or razor wire within one metre of the boundary of a public place unless it is two metres or higher above the ground level of the public place.
- 12.2 No person shall erect or repair any electrified fencing on a boundary adjoining a public place in any area zoned for residential activity or mixed use in the Whakatane District Plan. The owner or

7.3.2 Appendix 2 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)

occupier of the land adjacent to the public place shall be responsible for complying with this Bylaw.

12.3 Clauses 12.1 and 12.2 shall not apply within any area zoned "rural" in the operative Whakatāne District Plan, except when the fence can be touched from a public footpath.

13.0 VEHICULAR CROSSINGS

13.1 Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, no person shall construct, repair, remove, widen, or narrow any vehicle access.

13.2 Before granting permission, the Council will consider what is reasonably necessary to:

(a) ensure the safe and convenient use of the road by pedestrians and vehicles; and

(b) protect the road (including any footpath or berm) adjacent to the vehicle access; and

(c) comply with any Council Policy or District Rule Plan in force at the time.

13.3 Following approval of the application and after the applicant has paid to the Council the fees required, the work shall be carried out by the applicant or their agent in accordance with the specifications and policy set by the Council and at the full cost of the applicant.

13.4 The authorised work shall be carried out as soon as reasonably practicable.

13.5 If in the opinion of the Council or an authorised officer, any vehicle crossing is in a bad or unsafe state of repair, the Council or an authorised officer may by written notice require the owner or occupier of the land which the crossing provides access to repair, reconstruct or renew such crossing to the satisfaction of the Council or an authorised officer, or to pay such sum of money as shall be necessary in the opinion of the Council or an authorised officer to repair, reconstruct, or renew such crossing.

13.6 Where a permanent vehicle crossing is not required, but access to a construction site or for any other purpose is required, a temporary vehicle crossing is necessary.

13.7 Except with the prior written permission of Council or an authorised officer and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, no person shall use any temporary vehicle crossing.

14.0 NAMING OF STREETS

14.1 Except with the prior written permission of Council and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, no person shall give any name to or affix, set up, or paint any name on any street, private street, or public place.

7.3.2 Appendix 2 - Amended Public Places Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)

- 14.2 Every person shall be guilty of an offence against this Bylaw who wilfully or maliciously destroys, pulls down, obliterates, or defaces the name of any street, or the number of any property or building, or paints, affixes or sets up any name of any street or any number to any building, contrary to the provisions of this Bylaw.

PART 3: OTHER MATTERS

15.0 GENERAL OFFENCE AND PENALTIES

- 15.1 Every person who fails, refuses, or neglects to do anything required to be done, or does anything prohibited by this Bylaw commits a breach of this Bylaw and is liable to a penalty under section 242 of the Local Government Act 2002.

- 15.2 Council may, pursuant to section 163 of the Local Government Act 2002:

- a) remove or alter any work or thing that is, or has been, constructed, deposited, stored, or accumulated in breach of this bylaw; and
- b) recover the costs of removal, repair or alternation from the person who committed the breach or was responsible for the activity creating the breach.

16.0 EXCLUSIONS

- 16.1 This Bylaw does not apply to any person who carries out an act that is done by a member of the emergency services in the course of carrying out their duties.

17.0 FEES

- 17.1 Council may in accordance with section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002 prescribe fees or charges for any written permission, certificate, licence, approval, permit, consent form, or inspection made by Council under this Bylaw as set out in Council Fees and Charges Schedule.

- 17.2 Where a fee has been paid under clause 17.1 for a service which has not been given, the Council may provide a refund, a remission, or waiver of such fee, or portion of it as the Council may determine.

7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)

7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)

7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)

FREEDOM CAMPING BYLAW 2015

Explanatory Note

This Bylaw was previously part of the Consolidated Bylaw 2007, specifically known as 'Part 3 – Public Places' of the Consolidated Bylaw. Part 3 Public Places came into effect on 21st December 2015.

The Bylaw has been updated in 2024 to bring the Bylaw in line with the Freedom Camping Act 2011 as amended by the Self-contained Motor Vehicles Legislation Act 2023. As part of updating the Bylaw, the freedom camping clauses have been separated out from the Public Places Bylaw to create a stand-alone Bylaw.

PART 1: INTRODUCTION

1.0 SHORT TITLE, COMMENCEMENT AND APPLICATION

This Bylaw shall be known as the Whakatane District Council Freedom Camping Bylaw 2015.

The commencement date is 21 December 2015.

This Bylaw shall apply to the Whakatane District.

2.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this Bylaw is to define the local authority areas in the district where freedom camping is prohibited or restricted and, where restricted, the restrictions that apply.

Explanatory Note

Under section 11(2) of the Freedom Camping Act 2011, the prohibitions and restrictions can be made only if the Council considers they are necessary for one or more of the following purposes:

- *to protect the area;*
- *to protect the health and safety of people who may visit the area;*
- *to protect access to the area.*

3.0 INTERPRETATION

Authorised officer means an employee, or a contractor of the Whakatāne District Council appointed or authorised to carry out general or specific duties arising from any of the provisions of this Bylaw, and includes an Enforcement Officer.

The Act means The Freedom Camping Act 2011.

7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)

Chief Executive means the chief executive of the Council and any person delegated to perform any duties of the chief executive.

Council means the Whakatane District Council.

Designated Area means a parking area that is indicated by signs and/or road markings in an area where Freedom Camping is permitted subject to any restrictions and conditions.

Enforcement officer means any person appointed by Council under section 32 of the Act for the purpose of enforcing provisions of the Bylaw and the Act.

Freedom camp has the same meaning as in Section 5 of the Act.

Local authority area has the same meaning as in section 6 of the Act.

Motor Vehicle means each of the following;

(a) a motor vehicle within the meaning of section 2(1) of the Land Transport Act 1998:

(b) a unit used for camping that is not itself a vehicle but is capable of being-

(i) transported by means of being loaded onto a vehicle; and

(ii) used for camping whether or not it is loaded onto a vehicle.

Nohoanga means specific Māori 'camping' sites to support mahinga kai activities.

Reserve has the same meaning as in section 2(1) of the Reserves Act 1977.

Self-contained vehicle has the same meaning as "self-contained" in section 4 of the Freedom Camping Act 2011.

Written permission means a written approval, permit, licence, or consent provided by Council.

PART 2: BYLAW CLAUSES

4.0 PERMITTED FREEDOM CAMPING AREAS

4.1 Freedom camping using a tent or other temporary structure or a self-contained motor vehicle is permitted within a local authority area, unless it is restricted or prohibited in an area in accordance with:

- a. clause 5 or 6 of this Bylaw; or
- b. any other legislation.

4.2 Freedom camping using a motor vehicle that is not self-contained is only permitted in the local authority areas listed in Schedule One (Approved Freedom Camping Areas) of this

7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)

Bylaw. All freedom camping in the local authority areas listed in Schedule One is subject to the restrictions listed for that area in Schedule One.

Explanatory Note

Section 44 of the Reserves Act 1977 generally prohibits camping in reserves unless certain statutory exceptions apply. One of those exceptions is where camping in a reserve is permitted in a reserves management plan (section 44(1)(e)). The Whakatāne District Council District Reserve Management Plan has been updated to provide for freedom camping in those reserves listed in Schedules One and Three of this Bylaw, subject to conditions. Where a local authority area listed in Schedules One and Schedule Three of this Bylaw is a reserve, a person must comply both with this Bylaw and with the Reserves Act, including any conditions imposed on camping under the District Reserve Management Plan.

5.0 PROHIBITED FREEDOM CAMPING AREAS

5.1 Freedom camping is prohibited in any local authority area outlined in Schedule Two (Prohibited Freedom Camping Areas), without the prior written permission of the Council.

6.0 RESTRICTED FREEDOM CAMPING AREAS

6.1 Subject to clause 4.1, a person may freedom camp in a self-contained vehicle in any area identified in Schedule Three (Restricted Freedom Camping Areas), but must comply with the restrictions listed for that area in Schedule Three.

Explanatory Note

In areas included in Schedule 3, freedom camping is permitted only in self-contained vehicles.

PART 3: OTHER MATTERS

7.0 FEES

7.1 Council may in accordance with section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002 prescribe fees or charges for any certificate, licence, approval, permit, consent form, or inspection made by Council under this Bylaw as set out in Council Fees and Charges Schedule.

7.2 Where a fee has been paid under clause 7.1 for a service which has not been given, the Council may provide a refund, a remission, or waiver of such fee, or portion of it as the Council may determine.

8.0 EXEMPTIONS

8.1 Written permission can be sought from the Council to waive or modify restrictions imposed on freedom camping in a local authority area which may be granted with or without conditions. Permission must be applied for in writing to the Chief Executive of the Council at least 20 days in advance of the date planned for freedom camping in the area without restrictions applying.

7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)

- 9.0 RELATIONSHIP OF BYLAW WITH NOHOANGA**
- Relationship with the Ngāti Awa Settlement Act (2005), the Ngāti Tūwharetoa Settlement Act (2005), Central North Island Forest Land Collective Settlement Act (2008), Ngāti Manawa and Ngāti Whare Settlement Acts (2012), and the Tūhoe Claims Settlement Act (2014)**
- 9.1 This Bylaw does not limit or affect the rights in relation to nohoanga or other Iwi entitlements under the Settlement Acts relating to Iwi within the Whakatāne District, including the Ngāti Awa Settlement Act (2005), the Ngāti Tūwharetoa Settlement Act (2005), Central North Island Forest Land Collective Settlement Act (2008), Ngāti Manawa and Ngāti Whare Settlement Acts (2012), and the Tūhoe Claims Settlement Act (2014).
- 10.0 OFFENCES**
- 10.1 Section 20(1) and 20C of the Act specifies the infringement offences applicable to local authority areas, which include that every person commits an offence who –
- a. freedom camps in a local authority area in breach of any prohibition or restriction in this Bylaw that applies to the area; or
 - b. makes preparations to freedom camp in a local authority area in breach of any prohibition or restriction in this Bylaw that applies to the area.
- 10.2 For the purposes of section 20(1)(a) and (f) of the Act, any person who has obtained prior written permission of the Council, granted under clause 8.1 of this Bylaw, and who complies with any conditions on the permission, is not acting in breach of any prohibition or restriction in this Bylaw.
- 11.0 PENALTIES**
- 11.1 As specified in section 20E of the Act, every person who commits an infringement offence is liable to the following fee:
- a. the amount prescribed by regulations made under section 43 of the Act as the infringement fee for the offence; or
 - b. \$400, if no fee is prescribed.

7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)

SCHEDULE ONE: APPROVED AREAS FOR FREEDOM CAMPING

As referred to in clause 4.2, freedom camping (including in a motor vehicle that is not self-contained) is permitted in the areas listed below.

Area Name and Description	Specific restrictions	Relevant Map
Aniwhenua Reserve, Galatea (near Murupara township)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Maximum 7-night stay in any 4 week period.• Camping sites must be left in clean and tidy condition - please take all rubbish and refuse with you.• Campers must follow any direction(s) issued by an authorised officer.	Map 1

7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)

SCHEDULE TWO: PROHIBITED AREAS FOR FREEDOM CAMPING

As referred to in clause 5.1, freedom camping is prohibited in the local authority areas identified below.

Area Name	Description	Rationale	Relevant Map
WHAKATĀNE			
Muriwai Drive	Muriwai Drive is located from The Strand at the eastern end of the Whakatāne CBD to the Whakatāne River entrance. There are various reserves along the length of Muriwai Drive from the Fishing Club to the road end that are popular and used for many different recreational activities, including the boat ramp, especially during the summer months.	To protect public health and safety, particularly in relation to road safety, and to protect against nuisances (including access issues for other recreational users), freedom camping is prohibited along the length of Muriwai Drive, including all reserves along the length of this road.	Map 2
Kōhī Point Scenic Reserve	Kōhī Point Scenic Reserve is located at the road end of Kōhī Point Look Out Road between Whakatāne and Ōhope. This is a culturally significant site with a statutory acknowledgement as set out in the Ngāti Awa Claims Settlement Act 2005. It is also a reasonably narrow road with limited parking on the road's edge.	To protect cultural values and to protect access issues that may become a nuisance to other users, freedom camping is prohibited in all parts of Kōhī Point Scenic Reserve.	Map 3
Rex Morpeth Park	Rex Morpeth Park is a popular active reserve with playing fields for a wide range of recreational uses including rugby, soccer, cricket, athletics, tennis, and croquet.	To protect health and safety (particularly road safety), to ensure access is maintained for users, and to avoid nuisance effects on other recreational users, freedom camping is prohibited in all parts of Rex Morpeth Park.	Map 4
ŌHOPE			
Mahy Reserve	Mahy Reserve is located on Pohutukawa Ave, Ōhope at the intersection of Pohutukawa Ave, West End Road and Ōhope Road. This is a popular beach side reserve and is used for a wide range of recreational uses, including community events, family picnics, children's play area and the Surf Lifesaving Club. The car park on this reserve is reasonably narrow with limited parking.	To protect health and safety (particularly road safety) and to protect against nuisance effects such as accessibility issues for other recreational users, freedom camping is prohibited in all parts of Mahy Reserve.	Map 5
Wharekura East Reserve	Wharekura East Reserve is a small reserve with a car park at 177B Pohutukawa Ave, Ōhope located adjacent to the tennis courts and opposite Ōhope Beach School.	For road safety reasons and for accessibility reasons (restricting access to the beach, tennis court users and school users), freedom camping is prohibited	Map 6

7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)

		in all parts of Wharekura East Reserve.	
Ocean Road and Park, 243 Pohutukawa and Otao North Reserves	This is a long stretch of road and roadside reserve extending from the eastern boundary of Maraetōtara Reserve, Ōhope to the eastern end of Ocean Road, Ōhope.	To protect this sensitive coastal environment and to protect accessibility for other users, freedom camping is prohibited in all parts of these reserves and along the length of Ocean Road.	Map 7
Goodwins Landing	This is a small pull over area on the Ōhiwa Harbour margin that is used heavily for parking by landowners travelling by boat to Ohakana Island. It is located off Waterways Drive, Ōhope.	To protect against nuisance, specifically accessibility to parking for Ohakana Island residents, freedom camping is prohibited at Goodwins Landing.	Map 8
Uretara East and West	Uretara East and West are reserve strips on the Ōhiwa Harbour Margin accessed by Harbour Road and Ōhiwa Parade, Ōhope. These reserves are planned to form part of the Ōhiwa Bay Walkway and freedom camping on these reserves would restrict access creating a public nuisance. Both these reserves are also sensitive coastal environments.	To ensure these reserves remain accessible, freedom camping on these sites is prohibited.	Map 9
Otao South Reserve	Otao South Reserve is a reserve strip on Ōhiwa Harbour running along Harbour Road extending from approximately Liddon Grove to Anne Street. This reserve has a stormwater and flooding issue and therefore is not suitable for regular or heavy vehicle use.	Freedom camping is prohibited on the Otao South Reserve to protect the reserve and the amenity of the reserve. This is specifically to minimise nuisance effects resulting from vehicles causing rutting of the reserve that is prone to flooding issues as this is likely to impact on the accessibility and enjoyment of other recreational users.	Map 10
Ōhiwa Harbour Wharf car park	This is a car parking area in front of the Ōhiwa Harbour Wharf, a popular recreation area. As well as being a boat launching area and a recreational wharf, the sailing club and a popular restaurant is also situated here.	Freedom camping is prohibited in all areas of the Ōhiwa Harbour Wharf carpark for public road safety, and to protect against nuisances such as accessibility by other recreational users.	Map 11
OTAKIRI			
Braemar Springs (Wairere-a-tu), Otakiri	Braemar Springs is located on Braemar Road, Otakiri. Braemar Springs is a water supply facility. It is also a place of historic and cultural significance to Ngāti	Freedom camping in this area would impede emergency access to the water supply facility and may compromise	Map 12

7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)

	Tūwharetoa as identified in the Ngāti Tūwharetoa Claims Settlement Act 2005.	cultural values. For these reasons freedom camping is prohibited in all areas of Braemar Springs.	
THORNTON / MATATA			
Western Coastal Recreation Reserve (excluding No.2 carpark)	The Western Coastal Recreation Reserve is a coastal strip running from Otamarakau to Golf Links Road and is approximately 30 km in length. This is a sensitive coastal environment identified in the Western Coastal Recreation Reserve Management Plan, made under the Reserve Management Act 1977. The areas along the coastal strip are small and there is reasonable recreational use of the reserves, particularly for fishing.	With the exception of No.2 car park, freedom camping is prohibited along the Western Coastal Recreation Reserve to protect from public nuisance, specifically accessibility issues, and to protect the sensitive coastal environment.	Map 13
Awatarariki Debris Flow Area	The Awatarariki Debris Flow Area is located at the west end of Matata, covering the areas around Clem Elliot Drive, Kaokaoroa Street and the car parks at Richmond Drive as shown in Map 16. This area is high risk to life and property from debris flows. This area is also culturally significant.	Freedom camping is prohibited within the Awatarariki Debris Flow Area to protect public safety and an area of cultural significance.	Map 14

Reserves

Explanatory note:

The relationship between this bylaw and the Reserves Act 1977 is such that in addition to those areas where freedom camping is prohibited within the bylaw (Schedule 2), the Reserves Act 1977 also generally prohibits camping in most reserves (pursuant to section 44). The Whakatane District Reserve Management Plan should be read in conjunction with this bylaw.

7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)

SCHEDULE THREE: RESTRICTED AREAS FOR FREEDOM CAMPING IN SELF-CONTAINED VEHICLES

As referred to in clause 6.1, a person may freedom camp in a local authority area identified below, only pursuant to the following restrictions and any further specific restrictions for that area.

1. Vehicles to camp only in the designated area.
2. Certified self-contained vehicles only.
3. Vehicles to camp for a maximum of three consecutive nights in any 4-week period.

Area Name	Description	Designated Area / Specific Restrictions	Relevant Map
McAlister Street car park, Whakatane	McAlister Street car park is located in the Whakatāne township near the Whakatāne River and New World Supermarket, adjacent to the skate park and Ocean playground. Toilet facilities are available.	The designated area is in identified carparks only within the northern end of the car park.	Map 15
West End Road, car park, and Reserve	West End Road, car park, and reserve is a popular summer spot. Toilet facilities are available.	Freedom camping is prohibited at West End Carpark from the beginning of the third week of December to 31 March. The designated area is the car park area behind the toilet facilities at the western most point of West End Road.	Map 16
Maraetōtara Reserve, Ōhope	Maraetōtara Reserve is a popular beachfront reserve located at 243 Pohutukawa Avenue, Ōhope (access opposite Maraetōtara Road). This is a large open space reserve with playground, car park, BBQ and toilet facilities.	The designated area is in identified carparks only within the car park area to the north-west of the round-about adjacent to the beach.	Map 17
Eastern end of Harbour Road and Port Ōhope Reserve, Ōhope	Port Ōhope is a large reserve at 541 Harbour Road Ōhope, the eastern most point of Harbour Road. Port Ōhope Reserve is a popular harbour side reserve encompassing the boat ramp at the eastern end. Toilet facilities are available.	The designated area is at the south-west end of the reserve adjacent to the harbour's edge.	Map 18

7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)

Edgecumbe Domain, Edgecumbe	Edgecumbe Domain is a large reserve with a car park located in Edgecumbe. Toilet facilities and a dump station for waste is available.	The designated area is in identified three carparks within the car park area.	Map 19
--------------------------------	--	---	--------

7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)



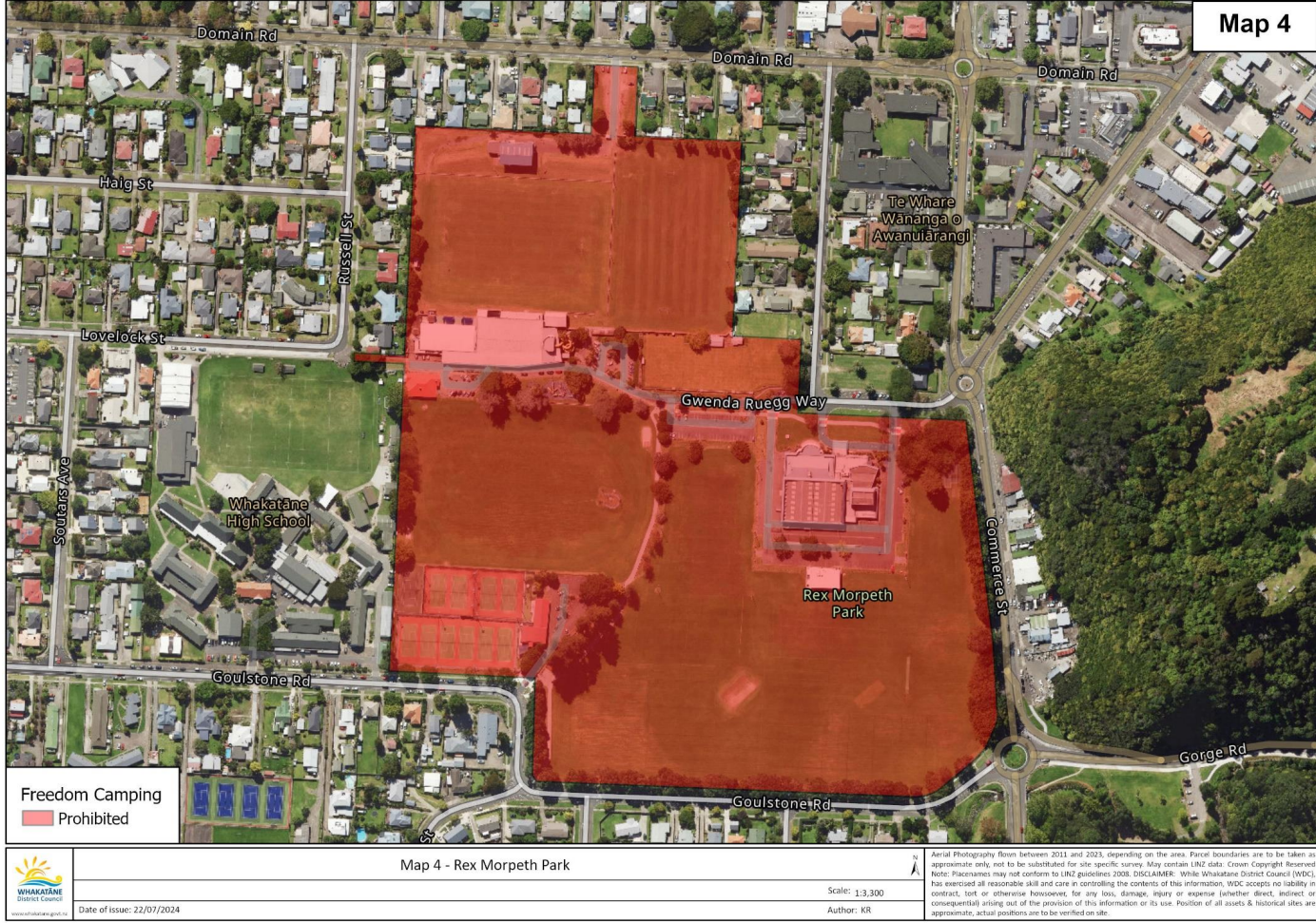
7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)



7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)



7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)



7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)



7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)



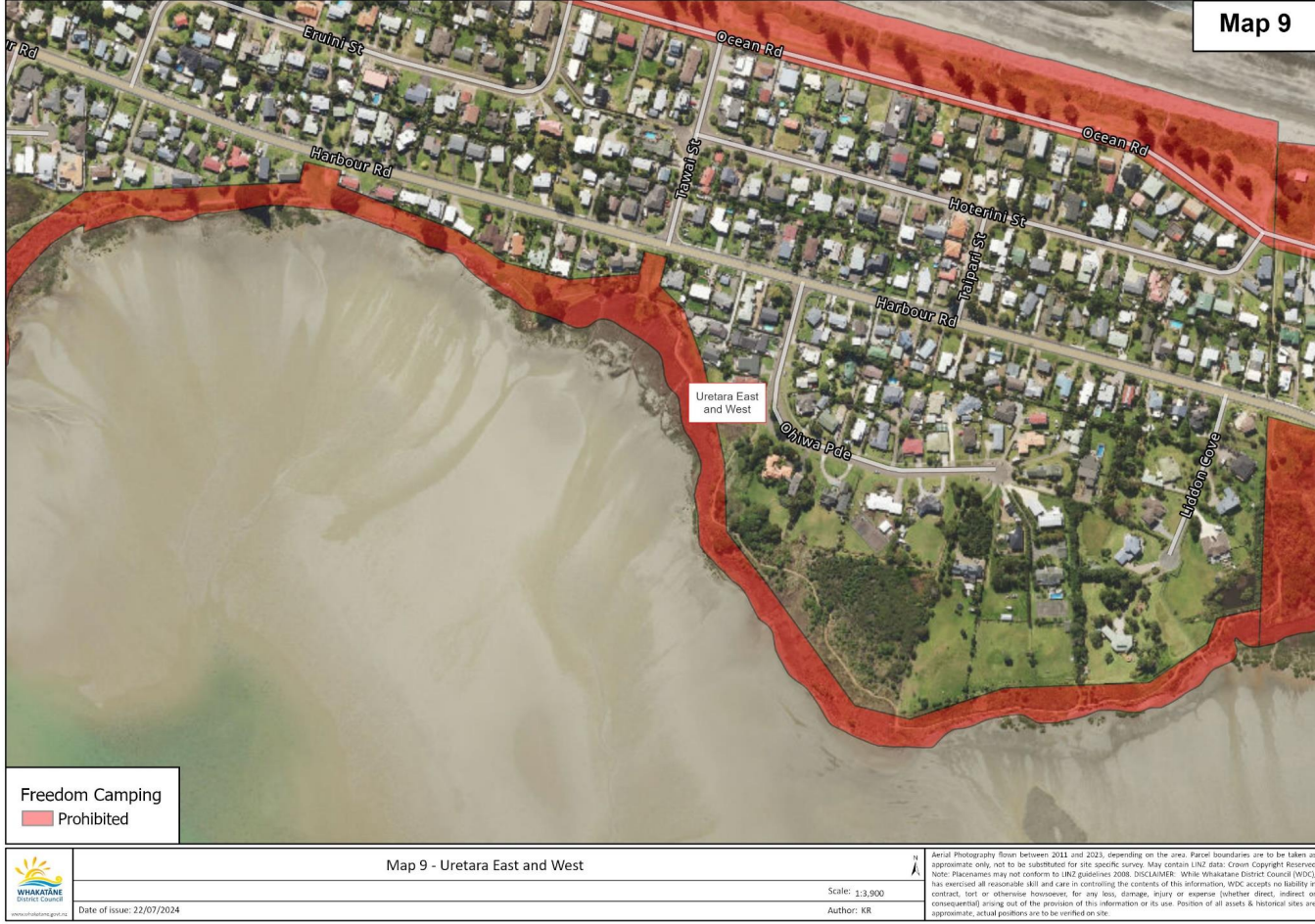
7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)



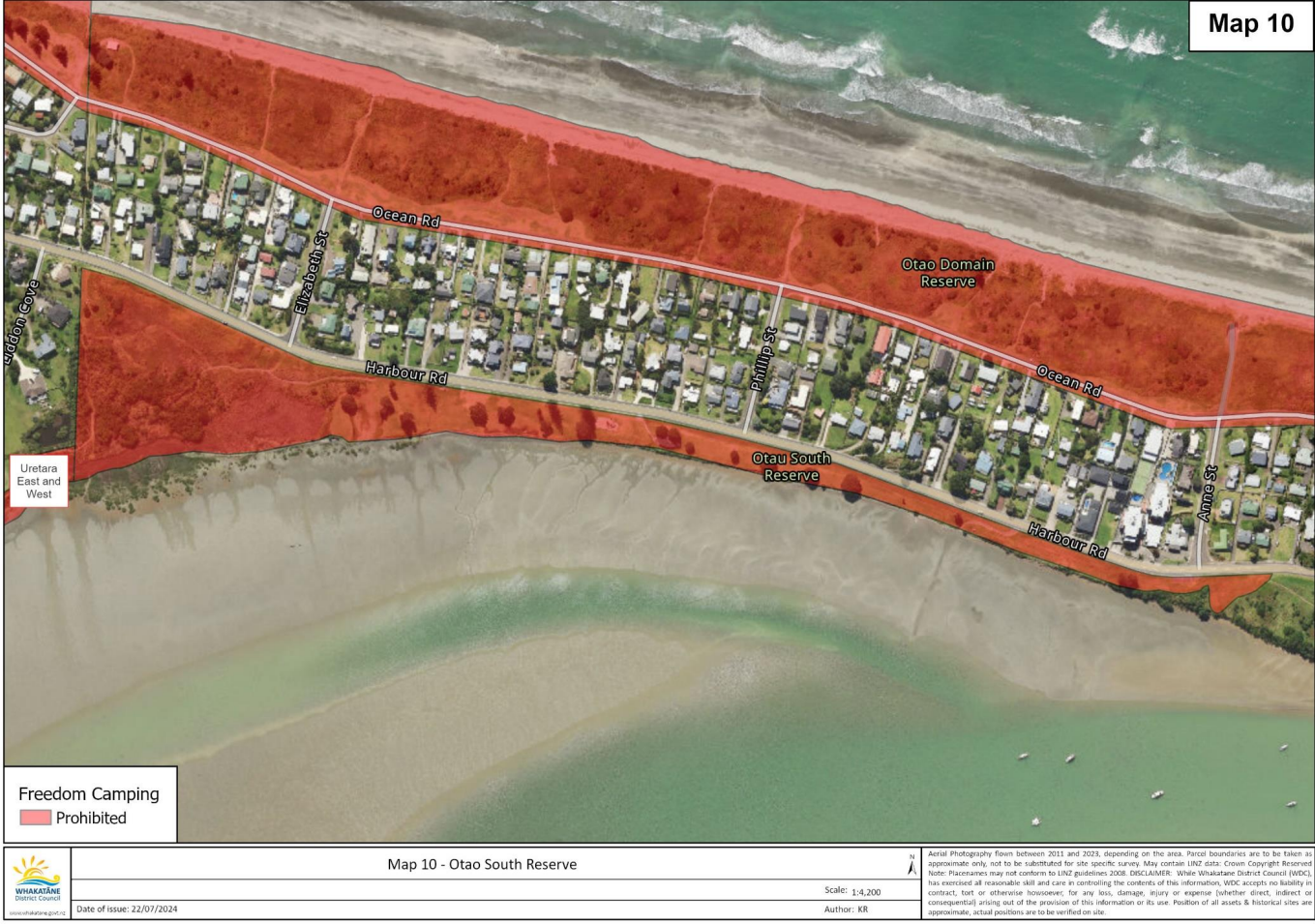
7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)



7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)



7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)



7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)



7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)



7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)



7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)



7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)



7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)



7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)



7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)



7.3.3 Appendix 3 - Amended Freedom Camping Bylaw (Clean copy)(Cont.)



Map 19

7.3.4 Appendix 4 - Statement of Proposal

7.3.4 Appendix 4 - Statement of Proposal

7.3.4 Appendix 4 - Statement of Proposal(Cont.)



Statement of Proposal

Proposed Public Places Bylaw
Proposed Freedom Camping Bylaw
Amendments to the District Reserve Management Plan

This Statement of Proposal is made for the purposes of Sections 83, 86 and 156 of the Local Government Act 2002.

The statement of proposal includes:

1. The proposed Public Places Bylaw
2. The proposed Freedom Camping Bylaw
3. Amendments to the District Reserve Management Plan
4. The reasons for the proposal for each of the above
5. Councils' determinations under section 155 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Summary of information

The Whakatāne District Council is proposing changes to its Public Places Bylaw and freedom camping provisions and wants to hear your feedback. The key proposal is to separate the Public Places Bylaw from the Whakatāne District Council Consolidated Bylaw 2007 and reformat the existing freedom camping provisions into a new, standalone Freedom Camping Bylaw.

Key changes being proposed include adding new areas where freedom camping is prohibited or restricted, adjusting the duration allowed for freedom camping in restricted areas, prohibiting the lighting of fires in public places, and removing the clause related to the numbering of properties and buildings.

The Council invites your input on these proposed amendments. The consultation period will be open from Monday, 12th August 2024, to Friday, 13th September 2024.

7.3.4 Appendix 4 - Statement of Proposal(Cont.)

Public Places Bylaw

Background

The existing Part 3 - Public Places Bylaw which currently sits within the Whakatāne District Council Consolidated Bylaw 2007 is currently being reviewed as required by the Local Government Act 2002.

The Public Places Bylaw aims to mitigate the risk of unregulated activities in public places impacting adversely on the safety of other users, causing damage, or creating nuisance as a result of anti-social behaviour. This Bylaw is made pursuant to sections 145 and 146 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Key changes being proposed

Council believes that on the whole, the existing Bylaw is working well. However, acknowledges that some improvements can be made. A summary of changes is included below:

1. The existing Bylaw includes provisions for freedom camping. As part of the review, the decision was made to remove these provisions from the Public Places Bylaw and create a standalone Freedom Camping Bylaw. This decision was made to make it easier for the public to find the rules related to freedom camping and the freedom camping provisions are made under the Freedom Camping Act which has different enforcement powers.
2. The Bylaw has been reformatted to be a standalone Bylaw from the Consolidated Bylaw. As such, the Bylaw has included an introduction section with a purpose, and required enforcement matters.
3. Removal of clause 3.15 Numbering of Properties and Buildings. This clause specified how a building or property should be identified and numbered and was inconsistent with Local Government Act 2002 as there are no powers to impose these requirements within this Bylaw.
4. Inclusion of the prohibition of lighting fires in a public place without prior consent of Council. This excludes cultural cooking fires (hāngī, umu, or lovo), barbecues, or emergency flares.
5. Inclusion of additional interpretations to ensure accurate and consistent understanding of the language used within the Bylaw. The following interpretations were included: Authorised officer, Council, Enforcement officer, nuisance, poster, premise, vehicle, vehicular crossing, written permission, and a change of interpretation for a public place.
6. There have been minor wording changes to ensure there are no breaches of the Bill of Rights Act 1990.

7.3.4 Appendix 4 - Statement of Proposal(Cont.)

Freedom Camping Bylaw

Background

The Freedom Camping Act 2011 allows freedom camping on all Council controlled or managed land, unless prohibited under other legislation (such as the Reserves Act 1977). However, the Act does recognise that some areas may not be suitable for freedom camping and enables Councils to make a bylaw to protect these areas. Freedom camping bylaws can identify areas where freedom camping is prohibited and restricted, to manage how and where freedom camping can occur. These restrictions or prohibitions on freedom camping must be consistent with the Act and can only be applied if the restrictions or prohibitions are proportionate, and within the scope of the criteria within section 11(5) of the Act. According to the Act, areas may only be prohibited or restricted for the following reasons:

- a) to protect the area
- b) to protect the health and safety of people who may visit the area
- c) to protect access to the area

Areas must be assessed against these criteria before any restrictions or prohibitions are applied to ensure the Bylaw is appropriate, proportionate, consistent, and defensible. A freedom camping bylaw made under the Act cannot address issues other than camping as defined by the Act. This definition does not include staying at a camping ground, temporary or short-term parking of a motor vehicle, day trips, or resting or sleeping at the roadside to avoid driver fatigue. It also explicitly excludes those experiencing homelessness who may be living in their vehicle.

The existing freedom camping provisions currently sit within the Public Places Bylaw. It is being proposed that these sections become reformatted to be its own standalone Bylaw as the provisions are made under different acts with different enforcement powers. By making a separate Freedom Camping Bylaw we also hope this will be easier for the public to find rules relating to freedom camping much easier. The Freedom Camping Bylaw is made under the Freedom Camping Act 2011.

Changes to national legislation

The Self-contained Motor Vehicles Legislation Act 2023 came into force in June 2023 and made amendments to the Freedom Camping Act 2011. A number of changes have arisen from this that have meant we have to change some aspects of our Bylaw. The key changes to the Act include:

Amended definition of 'freedom camping'	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provides exemption from infringement for homelessness• Excludes reference to caravans, cars, campervans and house trucks. These are included in definition of 'motor vehicle'.
New definition of 'Self-contained'	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Must have valid certificate of self-containment.• Subject to new Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers (Self-Contained Vehicles) Regulations 2023.

7.3.4 Appendix 4 - Statement of Proposal(Cont.)

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Vehicles with portable toilets no longer meet requirements (toilets must be fixed).
New certification required	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• There is a transition period to allow people with current 'blue sticker' certifications (under the old certification requirement) time to move to the new 'green sticker' certification (where a fixed toilet will be required) over the next two years.
Default position in Act	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Freedom camping on local authority land in a non-self-contained vehicle is prohibited.
Infringement fees	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The original infringement fee of \$200 has been replaced by a new tiered penalty system.

Local authorities can diverge from this default position by implementing a freedom camping bylaw that:

1. Permits freedom camping in non-self-contained vehicles in certain areas, or
2. Prohibits or places restrictions on freedom camping in certain areas (i.e. limiting the number of consecutive days someone can camp in a self-contained vehicle in a certain area).

Key changes to the Freedom Camping Bylaw

1. To reformat the freedom camping provisions to be a separate Bylaw.
2. To amend the provision enabling freedom campers to stay slightly longer in restricted areas, increasing from the current two night maximum stay to three nights maximum, however limiting this to over a four-week period.
3. Include provisions to prohibit freedom camping in the high risk Awatarariki debris flow area to ensure public health and safety.
4. To include provisions that extend the extent of the prohibited area in four locations in Schedule 2 to address identified issues at Muriwai Drive, West End, Ocean Road, and the Port Ōhope Reserve.
5. Include provisions in Bylaw to prohibit freedom camping in Rex Morpeth Park (Schedule 2) and to restrict freedom camping at Edgumbe Domain (Schedule 3).
6. To make small amendments to align the Bylaw with the change in legislation.

Amendments to the District Reserve Management Plan

Subsequent amendments to the District Reserve Management Plan (RMP) may also be required to ensure consistency between the proposed Bylaw and Council's RMP's. Any potential changes to the RMP will be confirmed alongside the final adoption of the Freedom Camping Bylaw. It is anticipated that any changes to the RMP will be minor, and will simply mirror any changes to reserves where freedom camping is permitted or restricted through the Bylaw. The proposed Bylaw to be consulted on would affect only Edgumbe Domain within the RMP – to restrict freedom camping to the car park area subject to conditions.

7.3.4 Appendix 4 - Statement of Proposal(Cont.)

Legislation

These bylaws are being reviewed using the Special Consultative Procedure set out in section 83 of the Local Government Act. This Statement of Proposal has been prepared to fulfil the purposes of sections 83(1)(a) and 87(2)(a) of the Local Government Act 2002.

Determination

Section 155A(2) of the Local Government Act 2002 compels the Council to consider whether a proposed bylaw is the most appropriate form of addressing the issue. The proposed bylaws have been shaped to focus on readily identifiable problems and customised to suit the circumstances of the Whakatāne District. It is therefore concluded that the proposed bylaws are the most appropriate form to manage the issues included.

Implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990

Section 155(2) of the Local Government Act 2002 also requires the Council to determine whether the proposed bylaw “gives rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990”. No bylaw may be inconsistent with this legislation. The Bill of Rights Act 1990 details a number of rights and freedoms in relation to life and security of people.

We consider the proposed amended bylaws impose no infringements or gives rise to implications with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

Submissions

Have your say: Before making any final decisions, we’d like to have your input. You can make a submission:

- Online: www.whakatane.govt.nz
- By post: Whakatāne District Council, 14 Commerce Street, Private Bag 1002, Whakatāne.
- By email: submissions@whakatane.govt.nz
- Or deliver your submission in person to the Civic Building Reception, 14 Commerce Street, Whakatāne.

If you would like to speak to your submission, please indicate this and provide your contact details. We will be in touch to let you know the date and time for verbal submissions.

What happens next?

Following the closing of submissions on Friday 13 September 2024, all submissions will be reviewed by Elected Members. Verbal submissions will be heard, and all submissions formally considered at a Council meeting on 3 October 2024. This meeting is open to both submitters and the public to attend.

7.3.4 Appendix 4 - Statement of Proposal(Cont.)

Important dates:

Consultation period begins: Monday 12 August 2024
Closing date for submissions: Friday 13 September 2024
Public hearing to hear verbal submissions and council deliberations: Thursday 3 October 2024
Decision of Council: 17 October 2024

Attachments:

Attachment 1 - Proposed Public Places Bylaw
Attachment 2 - Proposed Freedom Camping Bylaw

7.3.5 Appendix 5 - Freedom Camping Areas Risk Assessment

7.3.5 Appendix 5 - Freedom Camping Areas Risk Assessment

7.3.5 Appendix 5 - Freedom Camping Areas Risk Assessment(Cont.)

Whakatāne District Council Freedom Camping Bylaw Review



Area risk assessments against the criteria within the Freedom Camping Act 2011 to inform amended Freedom Camping Bylaw

As part of the Freedom Camping Bylaw review, Whakatane District Council (WDC) has collated information to inform which areas could be included in the bylaw as prohibited, restricted, or permitted for freedom camping.

Under the Freedom camping Act 2011, Freedom Camping Bylaws can identify areas where freedom camping is prohibited and restricted to manage how and where freedom camping can occur, and what additional conditions may be needed in some areas. Bylaws can also identify areas where freedom camping can occur in vehicles that are not self-contained.

The Freedom Camping Act 2011 (the Act) allows freedom camping on all local authority land, with any vehicle used for freedom camping required to be certified self-contained. However, the Act does recognise that some areas may not be suitable for freedom camping. Any potential areas for prohibition or restriction must be first assessed against the criteria in section 11(2) of the Act. This section states that councils can only prohibit or restrict freedom camping in an area for one or more of the following purposes:

- a) to protect the area;
- b) to protect the health and safety of people who may visit the area; and
- c) to protect access to the area.

The assessments of each site within this document have been completed using a tool which is used by many New Zealand councils and is considered best practice by the sector. This assessment looks at each of the three elements outlined in section 11(2) of the Act to determine whether prohibiting or restricting freedom camping is necessary on the site.

The tool provides councils with a standardised and transparent way of applying the Act and demonstrates a clear line of sight between the criteria in the Act, and the bylaw.

WDC currently has freedom camping provisions within its Public Places Bylaw and has included areas that are permitted, restricted and prohibited. This assessment is focused on potential new areas to include with the Bylaw that have been perceived as an issue or potential issue.

Although the Reserves Act prohibits freedom camping on all reserves unless provided for in a District Reserve Management Plan, Council has proposed to include Reserves within the Bylaw to enable better enforcement and community understanding of where they can and cannot freedom camp.

7.3.5 Appendix 5 - Freedom Camping Areas Risk Assessment(Cont.)

Risk Assessment Tool

This tool assigns scores for each of the elements in section 11(2) of the Freedom Camping Act 2011 (FCA) as follows:

Protect the area This considers cultural or historical significance and the natural environment.	Protect the health and safety of people who may visit the area This considers levels of vehicular traffic (car parks/lookout points), use for other activities (like sports grounds), and issues of persistent vandalism/nuisances.	Protect access to the area This considers damage caused by access to flora and fauna and people accessing the site will have on other users of the area.
Has historical, cultural or environmental significance and requires full protection	5 Risk to health and safety is too great to allow access to the site, including no vehicle access to, or car parking on, the site	5 No access to the site, and any vehicle access would cause significant damage
Contains some significant historical, cultural or environmental areas	4 Significant health and safety concerns	4 Restricted access to the site, and any vehicle access would cause damage
Contains some areas that should be protected	3 Minimal health and safety concerns (risk for the elderly or children)	3 Moderate access to the site, and any vehicle access would cause minimal damage
Low concerns about areas that need protecting	2 Low concerns regarding health and safety	2 Good access to the site, which would not cause damage
No significant area concerns	1 No health and safety concerns	1 Fully formed access to the site

Application of the Tool

- Each area is given a score of 1-5 for each of the three elements.
- If the total score of all three purposes is 9 or more, restricting or prohibiting freedom camping on the area may be necessary. If the score for any one of the three purposes is 5, this also indicates a need to protect the area for that purpose by prohibiting or restricting freedom camping.
- If the total score of all three purposes is 8 or less and the area is a reserve*, there is an indication that freedom camping may be permitted on the reserve. For other areas that have a total score of 8 or less, the tool indicates that it is appropriate for freedom camping to remain permitted.

* NB: freedom camping on gazetted reserves is otherwise prohibited under the Reserves Act 1977 (RA) unless provided for in an individual Reserve Management Plan (RMP).

7.3.5 Appendix 5 - Freedom Camping Areas Risk Assessment(Cont.)



Area Risk Assessment

Area assessed	Current status	Score	Summary of assessment	Recommendation
Rex Morpeth Park	Camping not provided for in RMP, so is prohibited under section 44 of the RA.	Protect the area: 3 Protect H+S: 4 Protect access: 3 Total: 10	Rex Morpeth Park spans 16 hectares of open playing fields, offering year-round facilities for rugby, soccer, cricket, athletics, tennis, and croquet. This area sees frequent use by a large number of people, including children, for various sports and recreational activities. Vehicles parked in non-designated spots can restrict access for other users. While there are toilets on the reserve, it is not appropriate to support freedom camping.	Prohibit freedom camping within the entire Rex Morpeth Park area within the proposed bylaw. Noting that there is no change in existing use rights related to camping at this reserve as it is already prohibited under Section 44 of the Reserves Act.
Awatarariki Debris Flow Area	Freedom camping currently prohibited under the District Plan.	Protect the area: 4 Protect H+S: 5 Protect access: 3 Total: 12	This area is subject to a high-risk to life and property from debris flows due to the likelihood of future debris flows and the potential for such flows to contain high impact boulders and woody debris, combined with the volume, density, and velocity of any future flow. There is also a risk to life for visitors to the area. Urban activities are prohibited in the high-risk area, with other activities only allowed where they relate to transitory recreational use of open space or other specifically identified low risk activities. This area is a culturally significant area and zoned as Coastal Protection.	Prohibit freedom camping within the Awatarariki Debris Flow area within the proposed bylaw. Noting that there is no change in existing use rights related to camping in this area as it is already prohibited under the Whakatane District Plan provisions.

7.3.5 Appendix 5 - Freedom Camping Areas Risk Assessment(Cont.)

<p>West End Road, Ohope (immediately adjacent to existing restricted area in Map 14 of the existing bylaw)</p>	<p>Freedom camping currently permitted under FCA.</p>	<p>Protect the area: 4 Protect H+S: 4 Protect access: 3 Total: 11</p>	<p>The West End Carpark and Reserve is currently a restricted area under the current freedom camping provisions and is a popular summer spot located at 62 West End Road in Ōhope, the western most point of West End Road. The designated area is the car park area behind the toilet facilities. Refer to relevant map. Camping Freedom camping is prohibited at West End Carpark from the beginning of the third week of December to 31 March.</p> <p>This area is a popular beach destination with nearby residents. With freedom camping currently permitted, complaints have been received in this area due to nuisance behaviour, damage of the environment and litter. Additionally, the presence of campers pose safety concerns, especially with children frequently in the vicinity.</p>	<p>Restrict entire West End Road by extending the restricted area the length of the road to the intersection with Pohutukawa Ave. Freedom camping in self-contained vehicles at the car park area behind the toilet facilities at 62 West End Road would continue to be permitted outside the peak season and continue to prohibit from the beginning of the third week of December to 31 March.</p> <p>This is a new change and potentially affects existing users.</p>
<p>Ocean Road, Ohope</p>	<p>Freedom camping currently permitted under FCA.</p>	<p>Protect the area: 4 Protect H+S: 4 Protect access: 3 Total: 11</p>	<p>Ocean Road runs along the beach and Otiao Domain, which is designated as a prohibited area under the existing bylaw. This area is a popular beach destination with nearby residents and a busy road. To protect the environment and ensure the safety of both road users and visitors to the reserve, freedom camping on the adjacent local road is considered a risk.</p>	<p>Prohibit freedom camping along Ocean Road (including the road reserve) within the proposed bylaw. This is an extension to the adjacent prohibited area at Otiao Domain.</p> <p>This is a new change and potentially affects existing users.</p>

7.3.5 Appendix 5 - Freedom Camping Areas Risk Assessment(Cont.)

			Additionally, the area lacks necessary facilities such as toilets and waste disposal. The absence of these amenities increases the likelihood of improper waste disposal, which can lead to environmental degradation and health hazards. By prohibiting freedom camping along the adjacent road, we aim to preserve the natural beauty of the area and maintain a safe and enjoyable environment for all visitors.	
Eastern end of Harbour Road, Ohope	Freedom camping currently permitted under FCA.	Protect the area: 4 Protect H+S: 4 Protect access: 3 Total: 11	The eastern end of Harbour Road transitions into a restricted area for freedom camping. Within the Port Ōhope Reserve, there is a designated area for freedom camping, limited to self-contained vehicles and a maximum stay of three consecutive nights. This area is frequently used for boat launching and parking of cars and trailers. Freedom camping here poses a risk to users, particularly children, who often use this space. It is safer and more appropriate for freedom campers to utilise the designated area within the reserve.	Prohibit freedom camping at the eastern end of Harbour Road within the reserve (including the road reserve) within the proposed bylaw. This is a new change and potentially affects existing users.
Edgecumbe Domain	Camping not provided for in RMP, so is	Protect the area: 1 Protect H+S: 3	Edgecumbe Domain is primarily used for sports and recreational activities. It boasts a skatepark, toilet facilities, and a dump station for waste disposal. The area has a	Restrict freedom camping to a maximum of three self-contained vehicles within the permitted area for a maximum of 3 nights.

7.3.5 Appendix 5 - Freedom Camping Areas Risk Assessment(Cont.)

	prohibited under section 44 of the RA.	Protect access: 1 Total: 5	well-formed carpark, ensuring ample space for visitors. This location is frequently enjoyed by families and children. The existing amenities, including the carpark and waste disposal facilities, are well-suited to accommodate self-contained vehicles.	Amend the District Reserve Management Plan to provide for self-contained freedom camping in vehicles on the reserve. Car parking spaces to be painted in carpark to show users where they can freedom camp. Signs to be erected at the site.
Harbour Road, Ōhope	Freedom camping currently permitted under FCA.	Protect the area: 3 Protect H+S: 2 Protect access: 2 Total: 7	Harbour Road runs along the south side of Ōhope, adjacent to the Ōhiwa Harbour. This residential road is bordered by reserves, which are designated as prohibited areas under the existing Bylaw. Despite its popularity, we believe that the health and safety of residents, users of the area, as well as the environmental integrity of the area, are not at significant risk from allowing freedom camping here. Additionally, the most frequented area of this road, Port Ōhope Wharf, is already prohibited under the Bylaw, ensuring that high-traffic areas remain protected.	There will be no changes to the current regulations for this area. Freedom camping will continue to be permitted along the road, provided that parking rules are adhered to.
Corner of McAlister Street and The Strand.	Freedom camping currently permitted under FCA.	Protect the area: 1 Protect H+S: 2 Protect access: 1 Total: 3	This area is Council owned and controlled land and is intended to be developed in the future. It is currently a carpark.	There will be no changes to the current regulations for this area. Freedom camping will continue to be permitted, provided that parking rules are adhered to.

7.3.5 Appendix 5 - Freedom Camping Areas Risk Assessment(Cont.)

Kakahoroa Drive Carpark	Freedom camping currently permitted under FCA.	Protect the area: 1 Protect H+S: 2 Protect access: 1 Total: 3	This area is a formed carpark that is often used by people working and visiting the CBD. Some of the carpark has timed parking restrictions.	There will be no changes to the current regulations for this area. Freedom camping will continue to be permitted, provided that parking rules are adhered to.
--------------------------------	--	---	--	--

7.4 Draft Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne

7.4 Draft Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne



To: **Living Together Committee**

Date: **Thursday, 1 August 2024**

Author: **K Warren / Reserves Planner**

Authoriser: **G Fletcher / General Manager Community Experience**

Reference: **A2688919**

1. Reason for the report - *Te Take mō tēnei rīpoata*

The purpose of this report is to provide the Living Together Committee with the draft Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne and to seek approval to release this Strategy for community consultation.

2. Recommendation - *Tohutohu akiaki*

1. **THAT** the Living Together Committee receive the draft Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne; and
2. **THAT** the Living Together Committee approve the release of the draft Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne for community consultation.

3. Background - *He tirohanga whakamuri*

The Reserves Act, 1977, provides the framework for Council's administration of reserves. Council's statutory obligations relating to trees include:

Part III (1a) manage new planting on reserves

Part III (3) manage the preservation of trees (and bush) on reserves

Part V (94) prosecute for damage to reserves and reserve assets, including plants.

Furthermore, Council has a statutory obligation to develop and implement the Whakatāne District Tree Strategy – Ngā Taonga a Tāne (the Strategy) under the Resource Management Act 1991, emphasised in Part II, Section 7:

(c) the maintenance and enhancement of amenity values

(f) maintenance and enhancement of the quality of the environment.

Council manages trees in a variety of locations including areas which require more active management e.g. berms on streets, parks, reserves and cemeteries and in areas where there is little active management required such as in the more remote reserves and those along rivers.

Council is responsible for:

7.4 Draft Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne(Cont.)

- Maintaining and managing approximately 7,000 amenity trees on streets, in parks, reserves and other Council-owned properties across the district.
- Managing trees on Council land within native forests, unintentional groups of trees, trees within the road network, Notable Trees and plantation forestry.
- The planting of new trees on Council land – primarily to maintain and replenish the number of trees on streets and reserves.
- Ensuring tree assessments are developed and implemented to mitigate risks posed by trees to public safety.
- Providing regular assessment and monitoring of certain tree species that can potentially pose more risk than other trees due to their age, location and health.
- Providing for the protection of trees on public and private land through tree protection rules and provisions within the District Plan.
- Proactively managing succession planting for when trees reach the end of their useful lives.
- Recognising that trees provide a number of challenges where it is important to balance the wider community benefits of trees with the concerns of residents, property owners and service providers.

Trees are currently managed through a suite of key Council guidance documents including the Operative District Plan (2017), District Reserve Management Plan (2018) and Individual Reserve Management Plans. However, these documents fall short of providing the level of detail required for effectively planning for and managing trees.

The current Whakatāne Urban Tree Strategy was written in 2000 and contains a large proportion of technical content relevant to the time. However it fails to specify Council's tree policy or provide an action plan as to how objectives are to be achieved. The document is both sizeable and out of date with current practice including initiatives around sustainability, climate change resilience, modern development practices etc.

The Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne (the Strategy) will replace the 'Whakatāne Urban Tree Strategy 2000'.

4. Issue/subject – *Kaupapa*

The purpose of the Strategy is to address the challenges associated with Council's amenity trees (those with an environmental, recreational and/or aesthetic function or value) on streets and parks within Whakatāne District townships. The Strategy provides the framework for Council to manage, protect and grow its tree population over the next 20 years. It recognises the importance of urban trees, in particular their vital contribution to supporting improved environmental, social and economic wellbeing of our communities.

Analysis of our current tree population highlights that within many of our townships (excluding Whakatāne) the tree population is relatively low and nearly 50% of the tree population is mature. Careful planning is required to ensure the right trees are planted in the right location to provide long-term benefits for our communities.

7.4 Draft Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne(Cont.)

The Strategy includes guiding principles and goals to enhance our urban tree population by implementing a more proactive approach to tree planning, planting and management. Long term strategic planning is particularly important with regard to urban development, infrastructure, services and climate change. It is recognised that support and involvement from our communities is vital to ensuring that we deliver and maintain a healthy tree population.

Key outcomes of the Strategy are to:

- increase Councils amenity tree population by 20% over 20 years
- ensure future plantings are distributed equitably throughout townships
- value iwi/ hapū/ whānau intergenerational knowledge and role as a Treaty partner
- establish plantings for cultural harvest purposes
- ensure that trees are monitored and maintained effectively
- reduce safety hazards relating to trees
- prioritise the retention and protection of existing trees
- reduce tree vandalism

The process of developing the Strategy led to the decision to develop a separate 'Whakatāne District Tree Policy – Ngā Taonga a Tāne' (the Policy) (for internal use only) to support and accompany the Strategy and address Councils approach to tree management. The Policy covers Councils responsibility for trees on Council land that can be managed as groups of trees, such as those in forests, along roads or in groups of unintentional trees, as well as policies for the care of amenity trees. These policies cover situations where Council is likely to consider planting, pruning, felling or other forms of tree management. The Policy provides an important internal tool for Council's management of trees and clarification for staff on our approach to tree management.

Council's key stakeholders including contractors who are involved with trees have had the opportunity to provide feedback which was subsequently incorporated into the Strategy.

Although the Strategy is a non-statutory document, the identity of the Whakatāne District is centred on our natural environment and our communities are passionate and proud of the beautiful treescapes that contribute to this. Trees are crucial to improving the wellbeing of our people and environment and shaping the fabric of the landscape. Therefore, community consultation is recommended to ensure this Strategy reflects the needs and wants of our communities.

5. Options analysis - *Ngā Kōwhiringa*

5.1. Option 1 – Approve the release of the Strategy for community consultation – preferred option

The outcome sought will allow community consultation on the Strategy.

5.1.1. Advantages

- The purpose of Local Government is to enable democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of, communities; and to promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural wellbeing of communities in the present and for the future. The treescape of the Whakatāne District directly affects the wellbeing of communities now and in the future, so it is important to allow communities the opportunity to have a say in that future.

7.4 Draft Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne(Cont.)

- Understanding what communities want growing in their neighbourhoods is important as Council may customise plantings to reflect the surrounding community. The benefit of this is that communities are happy and proud of their neighbourhood, and the trees are less susceptible to vandalism.
- As most of our population live in urban settlements, most are 'neighbours' to street or park trees and therefore have some interest in public trees.
- There is divided opinion of the value of the trees, and how trees are managed both within Council and the community. Formal consultation will provide feedback from the community and key stakeholders and help us to better understand their viewpoints.
- The community may express opinions that do not align with Councils vision and goals however this will provide an opportunity to understand their concerns and seek solutions on a way forward.

5.1.2. Disadvantages

Consultation will take up staff time and resources and result in a delay in adoption of the Strategy.

5.2. Option 2 – Approve the Strategy for adoption without community consultation

This option would result in the Strategy being adopted as soon as possible, but without community input.

5.2.1. Advantages

The Strategy would be adopted immediately, eliminating further staff time and resources towards consultation, redrafting and adoption.

5.2.2. Disadvantages

The values and desires of the people within the Whakatāne district would not be acknowledged within the Strategy.

6. Significance and Engagement Assessment - *Aromatawai Pāhekoheko*

6.1. Assessment of Significance

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed to be of low significance, in accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, however there are some criteria that are assessed as having moderate significance. These are described below.

6.1.1. Level of community interest

There is expected to be interest amongst groups that care greatly about trees including iwi, conservation organisations, arborists and keen environmentalists. As most of our population live in urban settlements, most are 'neighbours' to public trees and therefore have some interest in public trees.

6.1.2. Level of impact on current and future wellbeing

From creating character, to providing shade and habitat, treescapes are hugely beneficial to the wellbeing of people and the environment.

7.4 Draft Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne(Cont.)

6.1.3. Rating and financial impact

Releasing the Strategy for community consultation does not require funding and has no rating or budgetary impact other than staff time and basic engagement resources. Some actions set out in the Strategy will have a budgetary impact, as detailed in Section 7 of this report.

6.1.4. Impact on whānau/hapū/iwi

The ngahere / forest is of particular interest to tangata whenua. Feedback on the Strategy from iwi, whānau and hapū is important as there is an opportunity to develop our urban ngahere to further embrace Māori culture and traditions.

6.2. Engagement and community views

There is no legislative requirement for engagement, and the level of significance of this Strategy does not necessitate engagement. This being said, many groups and individuals are incredibly passionate about trees and it is important they are provided the opportunity to express their opinions. It is particularly important to engage with iwi, hapū and whānau as tangata whenua have a spiritual connection to the land and ngahere.

A Communications and Engagement Plan (the Plan) has been developed to guide how engagement will be undertaken. The Plan outlines how formal community consultation will be carried out, of which will involve a month long Kōrero Mai survey both online and in hard copy format.

6.2.1. Pre-engagement

- Youth engagement survey completed in 2021
- Reviewed by local arborists 2022
- Reviewed by staff from Kairuruku Māori, Planning, Transport, Three Waters, Open Spaces, Strategy and Transformation (2024).

6.2.2. Proposed formal consultation with tangata whenua

We will engage directly with all iwi within the Whakatāne district on the draft Strategy.

6.2.3. Proposed consultation with stakeholders

Stakeholders have been identified that may have an interest in this Strategy. These groups and individuals will be contacted to ensure they have an opportunity to participate in engagement.

- Bay of Plenty Regional Council
- Conservation Organisations
- Arborists used by Council for contracting work
- Care groups
- Public

7.4 Draft Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne(Cont.)

7. Considerations - *Whai Whakaaro*

7.1. Financial/budget considerations

There are no budget considerations associated with the recommendations of this report, however detail is set out below on the actions that will have a budgetary impact if the Strategy is adopted.

Many of the actions outlined within the Strategy do not require further funding and are able to be addressed through existing staff resources within existing work programmes.

The costs associated with the following actions identified in the Strategy will be met through existing budgets which are included in our Long Term Plan (LTP) 2024-2034:

- *Plant at least 50 trees per year* – a budget \$72,400 is included annually for the purchasing of trees/plants and upgrading of gardens. During 2023/24 a total of 50 trees were purchased and planted at various locations District wide.
- *Supporting the Whakatāne and Ōhope Sites Environmental Programme through a partnership to protect and enhance several ecologically significant sites including Mokorua Bush and Kōhī Point Scenic reserves* – a budget of \$30,700 is included for Council's annual contribution towards this work.
- *Implement a proactive maintenance program* – \$139,400 is included annually to undertake general and specialised maintenance of our tree stock beyond the ability of our in-house Arborists.
- *Develop a Tree Risk Management Plan to proactively assess and mitigate the risk of tree related hazards* – \$27,400 was provided through the 2023/24 Annual Plan for the development of a proactive tree management plan including a risk assessment of our District amenity trees, which is currently under development. Annual funding of \$68,400 is included in the LTP for the ongoing risk assessment of our amenity tree stock and for the monitoring and maintenance of high-risk trees along the Whakatāne escarpment. Any additional maintenance of amenity trees identified through the tree inspections will be funded by the budget for proactive maintenance (\$139,400).

An increase in overall tree population will require additional maintenance and staffing resources over time however current resourcing is expected to be adequate for the next 10 years. Any additional resourcing required beyond this period will be addressed through future Long Term planning.

7.2. Strategic alignment

This strategy is non-statutory document that aligns with the following key Council documents:

- Draft Long Term Plan
- Open Spaces Strategy (in development)
- District Plan
- District Reserve Management Plan
- Individual Reserve Management Plans
- Climate Change Strategy and Principles
- Engineering Code of Practice

7.4 Draft Whakatāne District Tree Strategy - Ngā Taonga a Tāne(Cont.)

7.3. Climate change assessment

Predicted increases in temperature associated with climate change can push our existing tree species to the edge of their thermal capacity/limit, with some species unable to adapt and thus survive. Hotter and drier conditions for prolonged spells not only threatens existing tree species (particularly old and young) but also reduces the amount of time in the year for planting. The seasonality of rainfall is expected to change with spring and summer generally becoming drier, and winter and autumn becoming wetter. Some species may not survive the change in conditions.

This being said, trees also have considerable potential to help tackle climate change, because of the many climate mitigation and adaptation benefits that they provide. High CO² emissions are a key contributor to climate change and trees can sequester carbon dioxide which is widely recognised as a key mitigation measure for climate change. It's important to note that trees are dynamic and can release, as well as capture, CO².

Trees also play an important role in climate change adaptation by providing areas of shade in built-up areas as well as providing flood risk management through soil interception and filtration. Trees also improve air temperature, making more sustainable forms of transport such as walking and biking more appealing as well as filtering atmospheric pollutants such as sulphur dioxide thereby improving air quality.

Within this context, trees provide the Council with both a mitigation and an adaptation opportunity to respond and plan to challenges presented by climate change.

Based on this climate change assessment, the decisions and matters of this report are assessed to have moderate climate change implications and considerations, in accordance with the Council's Climate Change Principles.

7.4. Risks

There are no known risks associated with the matters of this report.

8. Next steps – *Ahu whakamua*

If approved for community consultation:

- Formal consultation opens for community contributions on Wednesday 8 August 2024.
- Contributions close Wednesday 5 September 2024 for evaluation and review.
- Feedback reviewed and Strategy finalised. The Project Team will consider feedback received and finalise Strategy for adoption by the Living Together Committee on 3 October 2024.

9. Conclusion - *Kupu whakamutunga*

The Strategy provides Council with a framework to manage Council's tree population the next 20 years. Long term strategic goals are set to aid tree planting and management particularly with regard to urban development, infrastructure, utility services and climate change.

Community consultation will add value by ensuring the aspirations of our communities are reflected in Councils guiding documents.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane

Attached to this report:

- Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatāne District Tree Strategy – Ngā Taonga a Tāne

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT TREE STRATEGY 2024 Ngā Taonga a Tāne 2024



whakatane.govt.nz

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Mihi

E mihi ana ki a Tāne mahuta,
We acknowledge Tāne mahuta,

Ki a Tāne te waiora,
Tāne purveyor of life,

Ki a Tāne nui a Rangi.
Tāne source of all knowledge.

Whakarākeitia mai te rohe nei ki āu nā taonga,
Adorn this district with your treasures,

Hīpokina mai te rohe nei ki tō korowai kākārīki,
Cover this district with your green cloak,

Kia tōnui ai te whenua me te tangata,
So the land and people thrive,

Tihei mauri ora!



7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Contents

Rārangi upoko

Mihi	2
Strategy scope.....	4
Strategy on a page	5
Why do we need a Strategy?.....	6
Our trees are precious	7
How we developed this Strategy?	9
Our Purpose	11
Goal 1: Plant	12
Goal 2: Manage and protect	13
Goal 3: Empower	14
Goal 4: Plan	15
Our actions.....	18
Measuring success.....	23
Glossary.....	23
Appendix 1: Tree population statistics 2020	29



7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Strategy scope *Hōkaitanga Rautaki*

This Strategy provides the framework to manage Council’s amenity tree population for improved environmental, social, cultural, and economic outcomes for the Whakatāne District over the next 20 years.

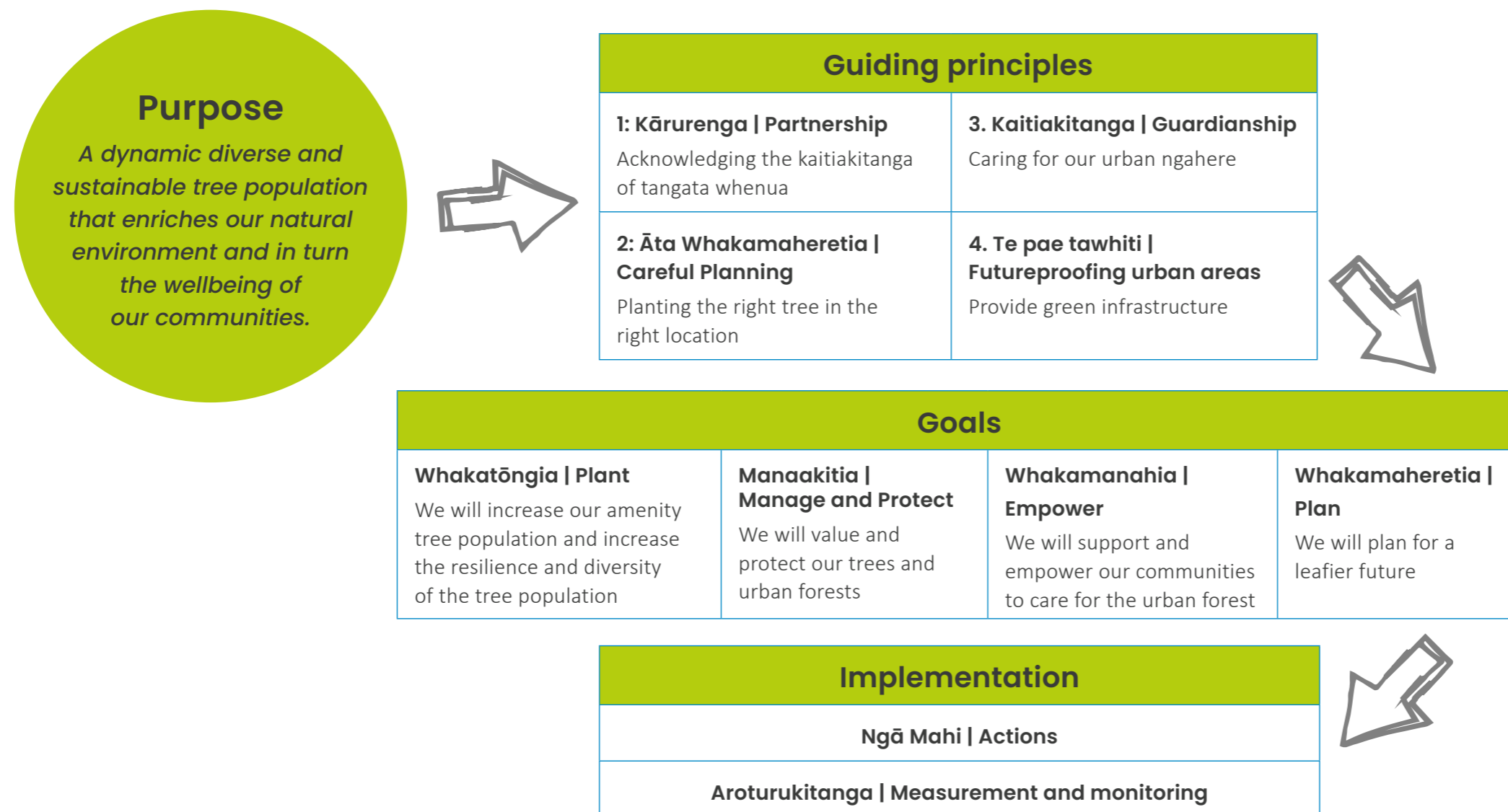
Amenity trees refers to trees that are planted and actively maintained by Council on street berms and Council reserves, that have an environmental, recreational, and aesthetic function or value.

This Strategy does not cover trees on private property or those trees on Council property that are not actively maintained by Council staff. This includes trees along roads and/or unintentional groups of trees, or forests. However, the management of these trees is provided for within the Whakatāne District Tree Policy – Ngā Taonga a Tāne.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Strategy on a page

Te ngako o te rautaki



7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Why do we need a tree strategy? *Te take o tēnei rautaki*

The identity of Whakatāne District is centred on our natural environment and our communities are passionate and proud of the beautiful treescapes that contribute to this. Trees are crucial to improving the wellbeing of our people and environment and shaping the fabric of the landscape. For this reason, we have developed this Strategy to guide us as we care for and manage ngā rākau tongarerewa o te whenua (the precious trees of the land).

The current Whakatāne Urban Tree Strategy was written in 2000. Many things have changed in the past 24 years, and as Whakatāne District grows, together with the impacts of climate change, it is important Whakatāne District Council's (Council) tree population is managed appropriately.

Population growth projections estimate that an additional 8,000 people will be living within the district by 2055. This influx will likely see residential, roading and industrial development which will ultimately put further demand on our environment. This means less space on private property for trees to grow as our urban areas intensify, and less space for plantings on roads due to intensified infrastructure. As a result, careful planning is needed to ensure that new plantings on roads do not interfere

with infrastructure, and reserves are planted to provide amenity benefits for our growing population.

Future predictions also indicate that climate change will lead to more extreme temperatures and weather events. This is likely to affect existing trees and new plantings by causing higher temperature and water stress. It will be important to consider climate effects when selecting the locations of future plantings to avoid extreme conditions for trees. Tree planting will also reduce some of the negative effects of climate change by regulating local temperature, absorbing excess water, providing habitat, and absorbing CO₂.

This Strategy provides the framework to manage Council's amenity tree population for improved environmental, social, cultural, and economic outcomes for the Whakatāne District over the next 20 years. This Strategy will be used to lead the district to a future where trees are visible and thriving and to ensure the tree populations within our townships are vast, healthy, diverse and resilient. The Strategy will be implemented across properties owned or cared for by Council, however growing our urban ngahere (forests) will require collective action. This Strategy recognises

that support and involvement from our communities is vital to ensuring that we deliver a healthy tree population. We hope that by leading by example, our communities will continue to maintain and plant trees on private properties, to boost our overall canopy cover.

By meeting the goals within this Strategy we will enhance our urban ngahere by implementing a more proactive approach to tree planning, planting and management. Long term strategic planning is particularly important with regard to urban development, infrastructure, services and climate change.

Council's strategic context

This Strategy aligns with the following key Council strategies, plans and policies:

- Long Term Plan
- Open Spaces Strategy
- District Plan
- District Reserve Management Plan
- Individual Reserve Management Plans
- District Tree Policy
- Climate Change Strategy and Principles

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Our trees are precious *He taonga ngā rākau*

The Whakatāne District boasts a rich natural history. Prior to European settlement, the district's natural beauty would have been truly remarkable, from our stunning coastlines to our dense rainforests, the taiao sustained and safeguarded the iwi and hapū of the district. Stretching from Ōhiwa in the East to Ōtamarākau in the West, the coastal vegetation was dominated by Pōhutukawa, Pūriri, Karaka, Rewarewa, and Tawa. The coastal cliffs supported flora such as Mānuka, Wharariki, Kānuka, and Mingimingi. The Rangitāiki Plains, from Matatā inland to Onepū and across to Whakatāne, originally constituted one of New Zealand's largest wetlands. Here, the convergence of the Whakatāne, Rangitāiki, and Tarawera rivers formed a wilderness abundant with Harakeke, Raupō, Mānuka, Waiwai, Tī Kōuka, and swamp vegetation. The area between Urewera, Whirinaki Te Pua a Tāne and Kāingaroa still hosts thriving podocarp forests, featuring Kahikatea, Rimu, Mataī, Tōtara, Miro, and Tānekaha. Previously, the low-lying farmlands and charming settlements were adorned with native forests, boasting flora such as Rata, Koromiko, Toetoe, Hīnau, and Kiokio.

Today, the district's landscape has changed significantly, with less canopy cover and the introduction of exotic species. The ngahere that extends through the district remains an important part of the environment as the trees form part of the interconnected ecosystem of all living things around them. Ecosystems transcend property boundaries, and include the trees, sunlight, water, soil, birds, animals and insects. The mauri of trees is reliant on all of these, as well as how people care and maintain them to support their growth, health and survival. If we want to continue receiving the wide-ranging benefits provided by our trees, it is essential that we better understand their value and plan to protect and enhance our ngahere. Our trees have the mauri to care for us, but they need our help to be sustainable and healthy.



7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Importance and benefits of trees



Economic *Ōhanga*

- Store carbon and provide shelter from the elements, especially the damaging effects of the sun
- Absorb air pollution and keep cities cooler in summer
- Can increase property values
- Can encourage economic activity in retail and commercial areas



Social *Hapori*

- Can improve mental wellbeing
- Give neighbourhoods character
- Provide shade and shelter
- Provide fun and beauty for tree lovers



Environmental *Taiao*

- Produce oxygen and reduce air pollution and greenhouse gas emissions
- Provide shade to cool hard surfaces and waterways
- Help with stormwater management and erosion control
- Provide habitats, improving ecosystems and increasing biodiversity



Cultural *Ahurea*

- Are repositories for mātauranga
- Provide timber for carving and building
- Are significant for food and rongoā
- Are significant for sustainable cultural harvests
- Are significant for spiritual domains

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

How we developed this strategy

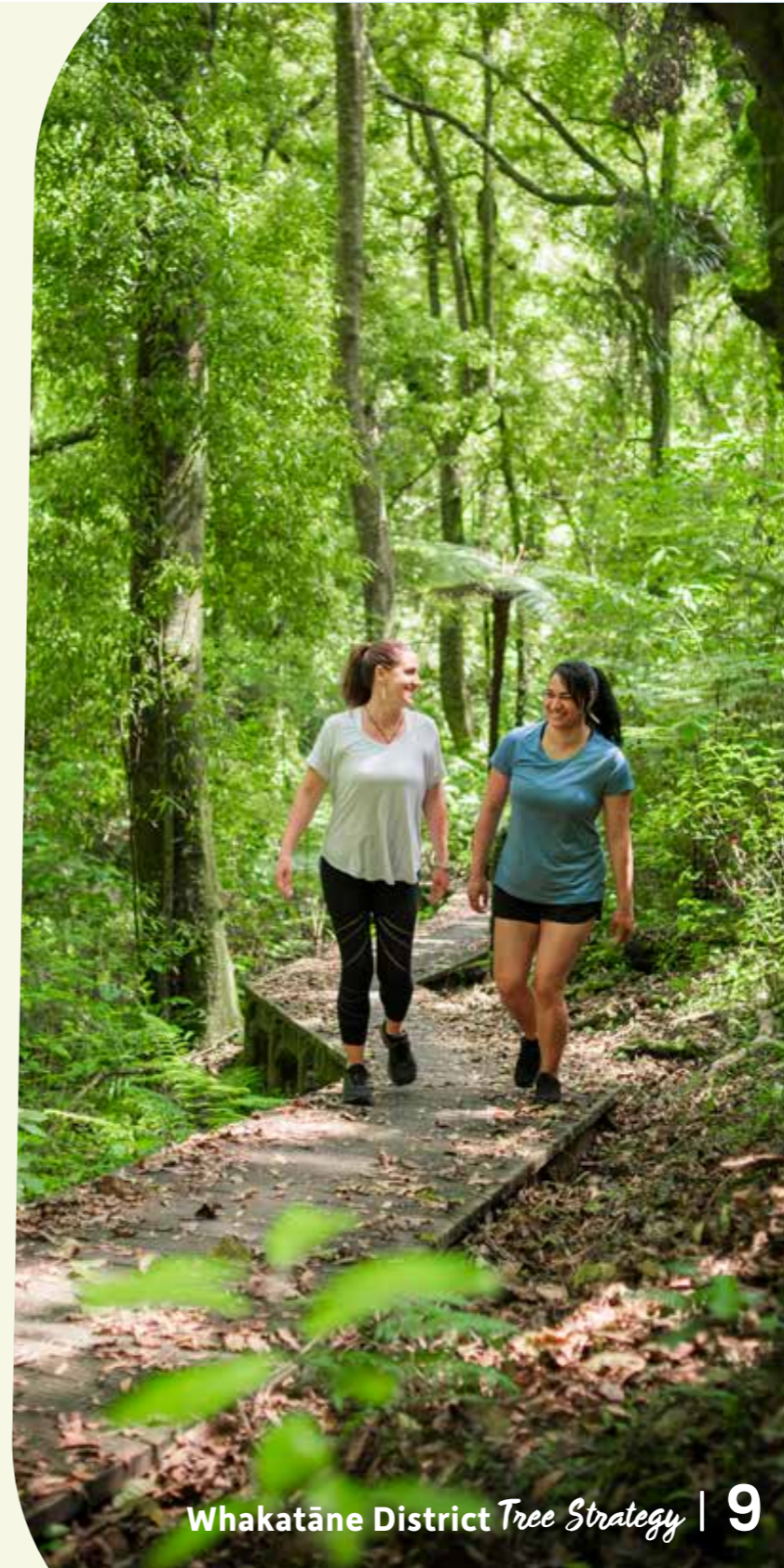
Te whanaketanga o tēnei rautaki

Analysis

Understanding Council's amenity tree population allows us to identify key challenges, our current shortfalls in provision, and new opportunities that will help shape future priorities and plans. In 2018, an audit was undertaken of the amenity tree population managed by Council which found a total of 5,488 trees across the district's streets and reserves. Through this audit, key data including the quantity, quality, condition and diversity of our amenity tree population was recorded. This data only related to Councils street and reserve trees and did not include groups of trees such as forests and revegetation. The results showed some interesting statistics, such as, while there are a significant number of trees throughout the district (averaging one tree for every six people), the distribution is skewed. Whakatāne township currently has around one tree for every four people, compared to Tāneatua and Murupara that are significantly less planted and have one tree for every 13-15 people.

Through the analysis we also identified that nearly 50% of the district's amenity tree population is mature. In particular, Edgecumbe, Murupara, Te Teko and Waimana all have highly mature tree populations. Conversely, only 11% of the Coastlands township tree population is mature.

In addition, a canopy cover assessment was also carried out to understand how much of the district's land is covered by trees. These results showed that the district is predominantly forested, with 75% of land being under canopy, however within the district's townships, canopy cover drops to just over 17%. A strategic planting programme is needed to ensure that the age diversity in these tree populations becomes more diverse. Ideally, the tree population would contain a balanced mix of age ranges to ensure that it is dynamic and resilient. Detailed planting statistics of each township can be found in Appendix 1.



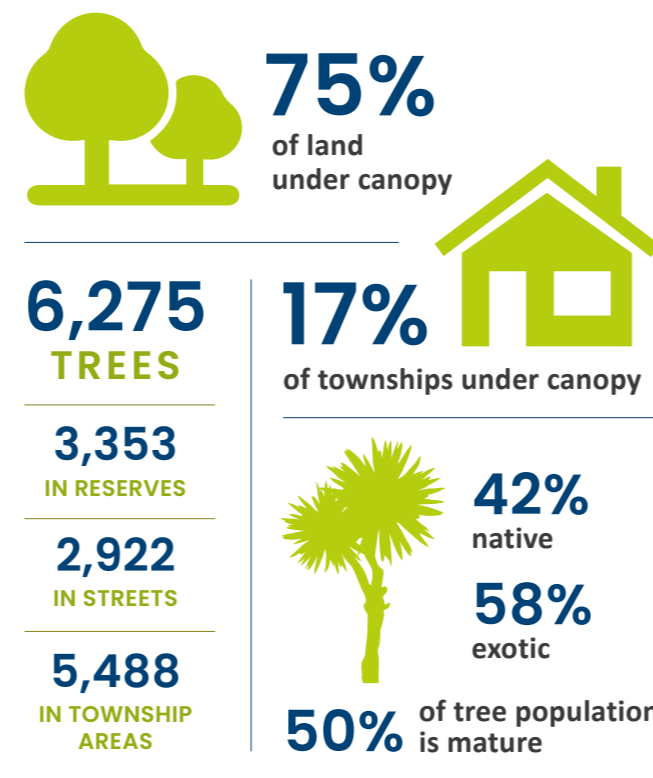
7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Key themes

The tree audit provided detailed insight into our current amenity tree population, while the canopy cover assessment provided an indicative level of tree cover in our townships. As a result, the below themes have been identified:

- There is insufficient tree canopy cover in the district’s townships with more planting needed in both public and private spaces.
- Council is currently delivering an excellent level of service in terms of the total amount of trees provided and the condition that those trees are in.
- The level of service is distributed unequally. Prioritising planting and management in areas with a lower tree provision will go some way in addressing this inequality.

Council receives approximately 230 requests for service relating to trees per year from our communities mostly relating to maintenance, removal and safety.



On average there is **one tree for every six people** in the district

What we heard

Rangatahi told us:

- 76.5% agreed trees are important to their local area
- 94.2% agreed they would like to see more trees in their local area
- 51.6% wanted to see fruit trees and native trees
- 76% wanted the opportunity to be involved in tree planting
- Local reserves / parks and streets were the most popular places rangitahi would like to see more trees

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Our Purpose Te Aronga

A dynamic, diverse and sustainable tree population that enriches our natural environment and in turn the wellbeing of our communities.

Our guiding principles

- **Acknowledging the kaitiakitanga of tangata whenua** – We will uphold Te Tiriti o Waitangi and work in partnership with tangata whenua in relation to their valued landscapes and heritage.
- **Planting the right tree in the right location** – We will ensure new plantings are planned diligently to ensure trees can reach full maturity whilst minimising maintenance time, cost and risk to infrastructure, property and people.
- **Caring for our urban ngahere** – We will provide and protect a diverse and sustainable urban forest.
- **Provide green infrastructure** – We will ensure the built environment benefits from green infrastructure to improve livability within communities and neighbourhoods.

Our goals

Trees are living organisms which grow, age, and eventually die; however, Council has lost many trees before their natural life is due to end. To maintain and grow our tree population, Council will plan plantings for the long-term success of the tree, promote healthy growth, care for the trees we currently have, and compensate for tree loss.

The Strategy has four goals:

1. **Plant** – we will increase our amenity tree population and increase the resilience and diversity of the tree population
2. **Manage and protect** – we will value and protect our trees and in particular our urban forests.
3. **Empower** – we will support and empower our communities to care for the urban forest.
4. **Plan** – we will plan for a leafier future.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Goal 1: Whakatōngia | Plant

Trees are living organisms which grow, age, and eventually die. Council aims to minimise occurrences of trees prematurely dying, being vandalised, or requiring removal. To maintain and grow our tree population, we will plan plantings for the long-term success of the tree, promote healthy growth, care for the trees we currently have, and compensate for tree loss.

We will increase canopy cover

Trees take a significant amount of time to grow and therefore it is important to take steps now to ensure that an increased canopy cover can be enjoyed by our communities in the future. Within 20 years we aim to see the population of Council's amenity trees increase by 20% and to have new plantings distributed fairly amongst the townships.

We will plant with forethought

Currently, the tree planting regime is predominantly reactive, and decisions are often made in isolation. We aim to implement a more proactive and integrated approach to tree management to ensure that the right tree is planted in the right location. In the long term, this will allow trees to meet full maturity whilst minimising maintenance time, cost and risk to infrastructure, property and people.

In order to achieve a more balanced mix of ages, tree planting needs to be a regular practice so that any trees that are removed are replaced. Our analysis showed a balanced tree size distribution across the district and a significant proportion of tall trees, the height of trees correlating with

the high percentage of mature trees across the district. It will be important to monitor how tree size distribution changes as more mature trees die and are replaced through succession planting. Taller and larger canopied trees provide the most environmental and economic benefit by being invaluable habitat for local wildlife, providing more shade, having extensive root systems and have higher carbon sequestration rates.

We will encourage food sovereignty and cultural plantings

The people of Aotearoa, tangata whenua and tangata tiriti have a responsibility around kaitiakitanga for our natural environment including trees. Indigenous biodiversity is valued by tangata whenua for providing kai, rongoā medicines and resources such as berries, bark, feathers, harakeke, kiekie and pīngao for weaving, and tōtara and other native trees for carving and building. The undertaking of cultural harvests remains important for tangata whenua today, and therefore we will consider the cultural impact of plantings when planning for future plantings.

Food sovereignty is the practice of ensuring food-secure futures for whānau in harmony with Te Ao Tūroa (the natural world). It is about whānau having access to sufficient, safe and nutritious food that is produced locally. Harvesting mahinga kai either as a whānau or a community is a way to nurture hauora (wellbeing) at the same time as reconnecting us with the energies of Papatūānuku and Ranginui. The land that is cared for by Council is mostly publicly available and can be a great opportunity to provide food sovereignty. Historically, Council has been hesitant to plant fruit and nut trees as these trees require frequent maintenance and Council does not typically have the staffing to provide appropriate care for these trees. Recently Council has seen fruit and nut trees grow successfully where the community has been involved with the care and upkeep of the tree. This is particularly successful in community gardens, where the community has kaitiakitanga over the plants they harvest.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Goal 2: Manaakitia | Manage and protect

Protecting our existing trees is important for their long-term preservation and safeguarding the values and benefits they provide. Achieving the long-term vision of growing and protecting a sustainable tree population not only depends on planting more trees but also looking after them during their life. This will be achieved through the objectives outlined below.

We will ensure that trees are monitored and maintained effectively

Around 92% of the district's amenity tree population is in at least 'good' condition. Best practice indicates that 90% of trees should be healthy, therefore these figures demonstrate Council is providing an active and effective maintenance program. Trees in 'poor' condition likely only have around 2-3 years of life remaining and replacements will need to be planned through a succession planting program. Only Matatā has a tree population which is less than 90% healthy (87%) and it is expected that by implementing a proactive maintenance program, this number will increase into the 90% range. Only 15% of all trees across the district require non-essential maintenance which is also a good indication of a healthy tree population. Healthy trees grow quicker, defend themselves against abiotic stresses and pest/disease incursions and provide the greatest ecosystem service benefits. Therefore, health information is an

important tool for informing sound proactive management, together with keeping track of trees in fair or poor health for further inspection. This will help determine if any early interventions can be made to improve tree health or planning succession planting early to maintain a diverse tree population.

We will reduce safety hazards relating to trees

Trees may at times present a significant hazard to people or property when a tree becomes unhealthy, is compromised by bad weather or has suffered significant damage. In these instances, trees need to be sufficiently maintained or removed to eliminate the danger or threat posed. If the condition of a tree declines and is flagged by Council staff using the tree inventory, hazards are less likely to occur as the tree can be monitored and maintained to reduce risk. When appropriate, emergency works provisions can be invoked to immediately remove the risk.

Trees also have the ability to compromise road user and pedestrian safety by restricting sightlines along roadways, signs and vehicle crossings, blocking footpaths, interfering with electricity lines, and hindering crime prevention through environmental design principles.

We will increase the resilience and diversity of the tree population

Planting a mixed range of tree species has many environmental and conservation benefits. It can provide a habitat for birds and bees, protect against pests and environmental hazards, improve water quality and protect soil and land from erosion. Diversity among tree species is key to reducing the risk of our tree population being decimated by pests and disease; especially in lieu of the impacts of climate change and the emergence of Myrtle Rust in surrounding areas. All trees are at risk of pest or disease outbreak, some result in life-threatening consequences for the tree, others affect the vigour or aesthetics of the tree, which can result in weakening structural integrity and loss of habitat. Fortunately, we generally have a diverse tree population, however it will be important to continue to plant a variety of tree species to reduce the chances of single-species directed pests or diseases significantly affecting the overall tree population.

The analysis of our tree population showed that although we had a good balance of exotic and native trees, this balance was skewed significantly between townships. Inland towns are dominated by exotic trees, due to colder conditions and nutrient rich soils that suit exotic trees well. Coastal townships have a high percentage of native trees, which is heavily influenced by the presence of Pōhutukawa. It is preferable to have a good diversity of native and exotic trees to provide the most environmental and social benefits.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Goal 3: Whakamanahia | Empower

The success of this Strategy and a thriving urban forest relies on the support and involvement of our community, tangata whenua and key stakeholders. We will achieve this through the objectives outlined below.

We will help increase knowledge and appreciation of trees

Whakatāne District communities have strong connections to the nature that surrounds them. We understand the significance of tangata whenua and our communities relationship to the ngahere and want to help enhance and spread knowledge around our valuable urban forest and its benefits.

We will involve our partners in tree management

Tree management often requires both interdepartmental cooperation and collaborative engagement with tangata whenua, Bay of Plenty Regional Council, Department of Conservation, Forest and Bird, Whakatāne Kiwi Trust and other organisations who have significant interest in tree-related decisions and discussions. We intend to work together to create an environment that acknowledges the natural history of the district and is sustainable, biodiverse and beautiful for our communities to enjoy.

We will facilitate and support community tree planting

Local communities, schools and other community groups play a key role in growing, protecting and enhancing our urban forest through tree planting, tree care and environmental educational activities. Through care groups and other voluntary opportunities, our communities are encouraged to take an active role in their local green spaces and streetscapes, fostering a sense of ownership. These activities promote positive relationships between individuals and their community through social interaction and helps to educate about local flora, fauna and green spaces. Typical activities include tree planting, tree care, engagement and surrounding pest plant control.

The support of key business groups and developers is crucial to protecting and growing our tree population sustainably. The decisions and actions of these stakeholders can significantly influence our trees. Developers often commit to planting trees through the subdivision process, and businesses can get involved by supporting tree initiatives such as the One Billion Trees Program and Trees that Count or helping to deliver initiatives such as education programmes.

We will encourage community involvement and interest in caring for our urban forest.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Goal 4: Whakamaheretia | Plan

This Strategy aims to promote the sustainable growth of the urban forest through the objectives outlined below.

We will plan for a greener future

Many of the tree-related issues that we are experiencing now are a result of decisions made at the time of planting often decades ago. In many cases, planting decisions appear appropriate at the time but become problematic as the urban landscape changes due to development.

The urban growth that we have seen in the past 10 years is expected to continue rising in the future. New housing and infrastructure is required to meet this demand, which in turn increases the demand for quality green spaces. Available space on private property, in reserves and along streets is shrinking, and as a result, finding space to plant appropriate trees becomes increasingly challenging as trees need space above and below ground to thrive and fully extract the benefits they provide. Additionally, urban development often results in the removal of trees to make way for buildings and infrastructure. Many don't perceive trees to be an essential asset which means they are rarely considered in the initial design process when developing hard infrastructure. There is an opportunity to develop a guide for new subdivisions, encouraging developers to accommodate quality tree plantings at the inception of the development process.

A strategic framework is also required to identify planting opportunities, priorities and maintenance issues and to proactively plan for succession plantings. This will be achieved through identifying actions to undertake in the course of this Strategy, and by creating a Policy for tree work that can incorporate the guides, standards and plans required to achieve our goals.

We will be resourceful

Trees incur significant costs through their lifecycle from planting to removal. These costs are often exacerbated in urban settings where trees are often planted close to other infrastructure such as buildings and pavements. Council only has a finite amount of resources committed to the planting, maintenance and removal of trees and must operate with financial prudence, therefore managing trees efficiently is a high priority. While external funding and fundraising opportunities exist, they are often one-off or short-term grants which are not aimed at supporting long-term management costs. Long-term investment planning is required to ensure that maintenance and growth of the tree population is financially sustainable.

We will support biodiversity

Providing a variety of native tree species is key to improving biodiversity as native trees provide native birds and insects with food and shelter. Green corridors are defined as areas of habitat that connects wildlife populations separated by human activities and can be linear strips of native trees, native wildflower or sedge corridors. Whakatāne townships currently lack green corridors, however they should be recognised and planned for to connect our biodiverse spaces. Embracing green corridors is particularly important when planning for new developments, however supporting green corridors can be as simple as planting more trees in and near areas of existing habitat to improve the quality of the habitats.

We will plan to have an urban forest resilient to climate change

Climate change is the biggest environmental challenge of our time. It is already affecting our climate, agriculture, native ecosystems, infrastructure, health and biosecurity. The Whakatāne Climate Change Strategy (2020) and Whakatāne Draft Climate Pathway (2024-27) provides the roadmap for meeting our climate change targets and the Climate Change Action Plan show the specific steps that we will take to get there.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Predicted increases in temperature associated with climate change can push our existing tree species to the edge of their thermal capacity/limit, with some species unable to adapt and thus survive. Hotter and drier conditions for prolonged spells not only threatens existing tree species (particularly old and young) but also reduces the amount of time in the year for planting. The seasonality of rainfall is expected to change with spring and summer generally becoming drier, and winter and autumn becoming wetter. Some species may not survive the change in conditions. This being said, trees also have considerable potential to help tackle climate change, because of the many climate mitigation and adaptation benefits that they provide. High CO₂ emissions are a key contributor to climate change and trees can sequester carbon dioxide which is widely recognised as a key mitigation measure for climate change. It's important to note that trees are dynamic and can release, as well as capture, CO₂. For example, if a tree dies and the wood decays, or if the tree is burnt, then the CO₂ stored within it is released back into the atmosphere.

Trees also play an important role in climate change adaptation by providing areas of shade in built-up areas as well as providing flood risk management through soil interception and filtration. Trees also improve air temperature, making more sustainable forms of transport such as walking and biking more appealing as well as filtering atmospheric pollutants such as sulphur dioxide thereby improving air quality.

Within this context, trees provide Council with both a mitigation and an adaptation opportunity to respond and plan to challenges presented by climate change.

Trees take decades to establish and reach maturity which means impacts occur slowly, therefore planting now is unlikely to significantly contribute to our short-term (2030) and national long-term emissions targets (2050). However, it can provide substantial long-term benefits for future generations (post 2050). The utilisation of mātauranga from iwi and hapū may assist with planning for climate change, as understanding the historical context of plantings may help guide climate adaptation. In the short term, protecting our existing trees from removal is vital in ensuring that we don't exacerbate climate change.

When selecting tree species to plant across the district, we will need to take into account the climatic tolerance range of tree species and assess these against predicted future climate metrics. Some existing trees may need to be replaced earlier than expected if they are unable to adapt. There may also be tree species that aren't currently present in the district which may prove to be well-suited to future predicted local conditions. Fostering a range of healthy, diverse and structurally sound trees across the Whakatāne District will add to the likelihood that these trees will adapt well to the future challenges of climate change.

We will plan for harmonious green infrastructure

Infrastructure and services conflict

Trees have the potential to interfere with infrastructure and services and can result in unnecessary costs. For example, large trees planted under powerlines will cause interference issues if they are not continually maintained, which can result in high costs for pruning, affecting their form and contribution to the enrichment of our spaces.

Tree roots have the ability to spread and break pavement surfaces, crack pipes and interfere with underground services and streetlights. This is especially common where trees are planted within road berms and where power and water services are located. These issues are currently resolved reactively, by removing the roots and fixing broken infrastructure when this happens. This process is costly and compromises the health of the affected tree.

Most conflicts can be avoided by ensuring that new plantings are suitable for the space they are to inhabit. There is an opportunity to develop planting programs that consider and plan for current and future services so that the right tree is planted for now and in the future.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Trees becoming a nuisance

Trees have potential to adversely affect people and properties, and can give rise to a number of operational issues, such as:

- Excessive leaf or fruit drop
- Excessive shading and blocked views on private property
- Root intrusion into private property
- Some trees can trigger allergy symptoms and respiratory ailments
- Trees and vegetation on private property can affect road and footpath users

Trees becoming a nuisance can lead to a negative perception of trees. Encouraging community participation in tree planting and/or maintenance and through education is helpful in raising awareness of the benefits of trees and that a healthy tree population is essential.

Existing trees are likely culprits of nuisance reports due to the changing nature of the urban landscape and historical plantings. We will endeavour to preserve and protect as many trees as possible, and will consider all possible options prior to removal, which is considered the last resort. These trees will be actively managed to reduce nuisance effects wherever possible.

New plantings will be planned to reduce nuisance effects. To reduce shading on residential houses, the location and size of a tree will be considered prior to planting. If possible, trees will be planted on berms on the southern side of residential dwellings, to limit adverse shading. A 'Tree Species List' will be developed to guide planting for different scenarios in order to minimise adverse nuisance effects by ensuring the tree is suitable for the space.

Challenges of planting around hard surfaces

Townships have increasing quantities of hard/impermeable surfaces like roads and concrete that stops the ground from absorbing water. This is a challenge for tree management due to:

- Rain that falls near trees runs off into drains instead of soaking into their rooting medium
- Limiting space to plant new or replacement trees
- Limiting soil volume for existing and new trees

Planting in impermeable locations increases planting costs, as sites may need to be built with imported soil or special structural soils to create soil volume under load bearing hardscape. Water Sensitive Urban Design (WSUD) aims to

improve capture, treatment, storage and re-use of stormwater before it has a chance to pollute our waterways. WSUD principles can be incorporated into urban planning to manage, protect and conserve water in the urban environment, which can then be used to water trees. We have an opportunity to investigate and incorporate WSUD into new developments.

Vandalism

Many trees across the district have suffered damage from vandalism in the past which has been costly for maintenance and replacement. The potential for vandalism has become an obstacle to planting or replacing trees through fear of wasted resources. We endeavour to reduce vandalism through education, community incentives, planting of larger specimens and prosecutions.

Creating character plantings

The visual character of each street and reserve is important to creating identity and a sense of place. When selecting what to plant, we will consider the existing visual character of the area to determine whether new trees should maintain uniformity and consistency with the area, or select a new species to enhance the character of the area. An advantage of maintaining uniform plantings is that maintenance is more efficient when managing single species. However, planting a range of tree species may be more appropriate for the location and can help increase species diversity.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Our actions *Ā mātau mahi*

What we will do to make a difference	Goal alignment	How will we achieve this?	What support is required?	Timing
20% increase in amenity tree population	Plant	Plant at least 50 trees per year	Budget increase to allow for increases in tree cost and staffing over time	Annually
Aim to ensure future plantings are distributed equitably throughout townships	Plant	Use the tree per population base data yearly to help determine planting locations	Community engagement to determine suitable planting locations	Annually
Identify low provision areas for future plantings	Plant	Carry out an annual district-wide assessment to identify amenity planting locations or underutilised land that could be suitable for conversion to high value tree collections, ecological pathways or native re-vegetation	Engagement with community to determine suitable planting locations	Annually
Plant the right tree for the right location	Plant	Create guide to assist decision makers with selecting the right tree to plant in the right location	Engagement with iwi, stakeholders, and arborists	2024
Seek iwi and hapū mātauranga	Plant, manage and protect, empower	Involve iwi and hapū in decision making process	Engagement with iwi and hapū	Ongoing
Establish plantings for cultural harvest purposes	Plant	Support initiatives to create cultural planting sites	Engagement with iwi and hapū	When requested
Support initiatives such as Matariki Tū Rākau and Arbor Day (week) to encourage community plantings	Plant	Support community initiatives through social media platforms	BAU	When requested
Increase public awareness of important trees	Plant, empower	Establish a labelling programme for Notable Trees and trees which are important for food or medicines	Funding for labelling plaques	2024-2030

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

What we will do to make a difference	Goal alignment	How will we achieve this?	What support is required?	Timing
Support community gardens	Plant	Support community groups by offering advice and providing 'Licenses to Occupy Council Land' for suitable proposals	Community support	When requested
Plant more trees that provide food or medicine	Plant	Support the planting of fruit and nut trees within community gardens or where there is sufficient support to maintain the trees	Community support	When requested
Protect native forest	Manage and protect	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support the Whakatāne and Ōhope Sites Environmental Programme through a partnership to protect and enhance several ecologically significant sites including Mokorua Bush and Kōhī Point Scenic reserves Encourage and support community volunteer groups that maintain and protect our forests Protect and enhance remnant patches of native vegetation through appropriate adjacent street and reserve tree plantings 	Partnerships and community support	Ongoing
Ensure that trees are monitored and maintained effectively	Manage and protect	Implement a proactive maintenance program that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Actively monitors trees Strives for 90% of trees in 'good' condition Allows staff to flag trees in worsening conditions to assess if they require help or removal 	Budget for software to undertake proactive maintenance	2024-2030
Consider how to use felled trees	Manage and protect	Investigate the opportunity to reuse felled trees for projects	Community, iwi and hapū engagement	When opportunity presents
Reduce safety hazards relating to trees	Manage and protect	Develop a Tree Risk Management Plan to proactively assess and mitigate the risk of tree related hazards	BAU	2024-2030
Prioritise the retention and protection of existing trees	Manage and protect	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protect tree retention through measures in a dedicated Tree Policy Ensure that alternative options are fully investigated before considering tree removal 	BAU	Ongoing

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Plan

What we will do to make a difference	Goal alignment	How will we achieve this?	What support is required?	Timing
Provide a dedicated webpage for tree information	Empower	Develop web content to provide important tree information such as <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Providing guidance on how to plant and care for trees on private land Sharing useful Council information Publicising events and opportunities related to trees such as volunteer planting and Arbor Day 	BAU	2024-2026
Involve our communities with tree care	Empower	Prioritise opportunities to involve our communities in tree planting, care and management	BAU	Ongoing
Develop a policy to assist with tree related maintenance and decision making	Plan	Develop a Tree Policy	Due for completion mid 2024	2024
Plan for future character plantings	Plan	Develop a planting programme identifying planting locations and themes, ensuring a rich diversity of species and ages	Community, iwi and hapū engagement	2030
Assist developers and planners with tree related resource consenting matters	Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop a subdivision design guide for planting Propose model resource consent conditions for tree planting and management to act as a guide for Council is considering imposing conditions on development Develop a comprehensive list of engineering design standards to allow trees to be incorporated into our streets and other infrastructure environments 	BAU	2030
Ensure best practice for tree planting	Plan	Develop a planting guide for street and reserve trees	BAU	2024-2030
Prepare for upcoming projects	Plan	Identify and prepare a pipeline of projects that are ready to go when funding becomes available	BAU	Ongoing

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

What we will do to make a difference	Goal alignment	How will we achieve this?	What support is required?	Timing
Ensure developments provide appropriate tree cover and maintenance plans	Plan	Maximise investment through resource consenting via financial contributions or commitments from developers to deliver and maintain appropriate trees. This can be incorporated into a subdivision design guide for planting	BAU	Ongoing
Incorporate Water Sensitive Design Principals into planting decisions	Manage and protect, plan	Incorporate WSUD Principals into a subdivision design guide, Council projects and developments	BAU	2024-2030
Reduce tree vandalism	Manage and protect, plan	Include appropriate action within the 'Tree Policy' to inform how to react to the wilful damage of trees including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prosecutions that may be applied • Replanting of two replacement trees if the tree perishes • Erection of banners or signage showcasing the location where a tree has been vandalised to enhance the views from private property 	BAU	2024
Increase the population of Notable Trees	Plant, manage and protect, plan	Carry out an opportunities assessment to identify potential locations to add further historic and/or culturally significant, unique or other highly valued trees for inclusion in the District Plan's Notable Tree List or into a township planting plan	Community, iwi and hapū engagement	2024-2030
Investment and funding	Plan	Investigate funding options	BAU, community support	Ongoing

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)



7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Measuring success

Ngā inenga whakatipu

Actions will be monitored to determine if they are meeting the objectives of the key focus areas. The Strategy will be subject to a progress review after two years and then every five years thereafter. A re-prioritisation of remaining actions will be undertaken after each review, in response to any funding opportunities, legislative changes or a change in strategic direction. The key focus areas and the relevant actions will remain flexible to meet the changing needs of the community over the life of the Strategy.

Achieving our goals requires more investment than we currently have available to put towards our urban ngahere. Investment is required through resourcing including staffing to plan and carry out maintenance on an increasing tree stock, and also through funding in order to plant and maintain more trees.

Glossary

Kuputaka

Amenity tree	Trees that are planted and actively maintained by Council, that have an environmental, recreational, and aesthetic function or value.
Approved arborist	A person who has a recognised arboricultural qualification (minimum of NZQA Level 4 Certificate in Arboriculture or equivalent) and five years industry experience.
Arboriculture	The cultivation, management, and study of individual trees, shrubs, vines, and other perennial woody plants. Arboriculture studies how these plants grow and respond to cultural practices and to their environment. The practice of arboriculture includes cultural techniques such as selection, planting, training, fertilisation, pest and pathogen control, pruning, shaping, and removal.
Arterial road	A high main route with an annual average daily traffic count of 5000.
Biodiversity	The wide variety of ecosystems and living organisms from all sources including terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems, their habitats and their genes, and the ecological complexes which they are part. Biodiversity also refers to the degree of variation of life forms within a given species or ecosystem, and is a measure of the health of ecosystems

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Climate change adaptation	Modifying the way we live and do things as a result of the changes we will experience, to reduce the impacts of climate change. While there is uncertainty about exactly how the effects of climate change will play out, it is certain that things will change and that change has already begun. How we are able to plan, respond, adapt and change will affect the level to which climate change poses a risk or an opportunity for our communities.
Climate change mitigation	Reducing the amount of change to our climate that we will experience in the future, through minimising or preventing the emission of greenhouse gases. Although a certain level of climate change is 'locked in' due to greenhouse gases that have already been emitted, we can reduce emissions now so that future impacts from climate change are reduced.
Commemorative trees	Trees planted on public land to commemorate a person or event. Trees are also donated by individuals and organisations.
Council land	Land that is owned or administered by Council, including local road reserves.
Crown lifting	The removal of lower branches of a tree to a given height. Branches are normally not lifted to more than one third of the trees total height.
Crown thinning	The selective removal of branches throughout the canopy of a tree.
Ecological	Modes of life, habits and relationships of living organisms and their environment.
Eco-sourced plant	Locally occurring, natural genetic plants materials.
Encroachment	A situation where the public recreational use or appreciation of a reserve is reduced or obstructed by the private use of a reserve. Alternatively, when public assets, like the roots or branches of a tree grow over or into a private property.
Environment	The physical and biological factors within a given site.
Exotic	Plant or animal introduced from another country.
Green infrastructure	A network of green spaces, wildlife corridors, WSUD, stormwater harvesting systems, reserves and rivers both planned and natural in our environment that provide a range of ecosystem services.
Hapū	A section of an extended kinship group (iwi).
Iwi	An extended kinship group – descended from a common ancestor and associated with a distinct territory
Kai	Food.
Kaitiaki	A guardian of our natural environment.
Large tree	A tree that exceeds 15 metres at full maturity.
Local/Access Roads	A low volume road providing access to many local areas.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Mahinga Kai	Garden, cultivation, food gathering site.
Mana	A supernatural force in a person, place, or object; prestige; spiritual power.
Mātauranga	Knowledge, wisdom and understanding of something which is often intergenerational.
Mature tree	A tree that is close to or has reached their full height and crown size.
Mauri	The life force and vital essence of a being or entity.
Medium tree	A tree that reaches between 8-15 metres at full maturity.
Minor trimming or pruning*	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Crown clearing, being the removal of dead, dying, diseased, crowded, weakly attached, low-vigour branches and waterspouts from the tree crown • Canopy lifting • Minor clearing of light branches (less than 50 centimetres in diameter) from proximity to existing power lines <i>*In accordance with accepted arboricultural practices</i>
Mōhiotanga	A sense of knowing.
Native	A plant or animal that is naturally occurring from New Zealand and not introduced.
Natural capital	The stock of natural assets, which includes biodiversity as well as earth, air and water. Urban centres depend on a healthy natural environment that continuously provides a range of benefits known as ‘ecosystem services’.
Natural target pruning	Method of removing branches that preserves the trees natural defences. Only branch tissue is removed, leaving the branch collar intact.
Ngahere	Bush or forest.
Notable Tree	<p>A tree or group of trees that are considered significant for their historical, botanical, landscape, amenity or cultural values and are identified as such in the Whakatāne Operative District Plan and listed in the Schedule of Notable Trees in the Plan.</p> <p>Notable Trees are protected under the Resource Management Act 1991 due to their significance for historic, botanical, landscape, amenity or cultural reasons. Notable Trees can be on public or private property. Rules in the District Plan apply to the maintenance or removal of Notable Trees and activities within the root zone.</p>
Paths	Includes off-road paths, footpaths and cycleways.
Papatūānuku	The Earth Mother, wife of Ranginui – the progenitors of all things.
Pest plant	A plant (many are considered weeds) that represents a threat because of its ability to invade or take over land that is productive or has important ecological or cultural values.
Primary Collector roads	Locally important roads that provide a primary distributor/collector function, linking significant local areas.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Pruning	Reducing the extent or crown of a tree by cutting away dead or overgrown branches or stems.
Rangatahi	Youth, young people.
Ranginui	The Sky Father, husband of Papatūānuku – the progenitors of all things.
Reserve tree	Council owned and managed trees within Council reserves.
Resilience	The capacity to deal with change and continue to develop. Ecological resilience refers to the capacity of an ecosystem or natural population to resist or recover from major changes in structure and function following natural or human-caused disturbances, without undergoing a shift to a vastly different regime but remaining within its natural variability and viability. Social resilience is the ability of human communities to withstand and recover from stresses, such as environmental change or social, economic or political upheaval. Resilience in societies and their life-supporting ecosystems is the key to sustainable development and is crucial in maintaining options for future human development.
Road reserve tree	Situated on road reserves that may not have been formally planted.
Rongoā	Natural Māori remedies and medicine encompassing spiritual elements.
Root zone	The area covered by the full extent to which roots spread from a tree(s).
Senescence	The process of growing old. In biology, senescence is a process by which a cell ages and permanently stops dividing but does not die.
Sequestration	The removal of greenhouse gases from the atmosphere, and absorption and long-term storage of carbon dioxide and other forms of carbon, usually by biomass such as trees, soils and crops, or technological measures over a period of time. It has been proposed as a way to slow down the atmospheric and marine accumulation of greenhouse gases, which are released by burning fossil fuels, to either mitigate or defer global warming and avoid dangerous climate change.
Significant Indigenous Biodiversity Sites	An area of indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that has been identified as significant using criteria in set 3 Indigenous Vegetation and Habitats of Indigenous Fauna in Appendix Criteria F of the Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement.
Small tree	A tree under 8 metres in height.
Solar access	The availability or penetration of sunlight.
Special Purpose roads	Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency roads managed by local councils.
Street tree	Council owned and managed trees along Council road reserves, planted with the intent of creating managed streetscapes that develop the character of the area.
Taiao	The natural environment and contexts within which we live.

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Tāne mahuta	Māori deity of the forests and birds and one of the children of Ranginui and Papatūānuku.
Tangata whenua	Māori, the indigenous peoples of Aotearoa, New Zealand.
Taonga	A treasure.
Tikanga	Customary system of Māori values, practices and protocols.
Topping	Removing whole tops of trees or large branches and/or trunks from the tops of trees, leaving stubs or lateral branches that are too small to assume the role of a terminal leader.
Tree	A perennial woody plant generally at least three metres in height at maturity, having an erect stem/s or trunk/s and a well-developed crown or leaf canopy.
Tree collection	A formal planting of specialised botanical or feature interest. Usually designed, recorded and maintained as a long-term permanent asset.
Tree crown	The top part of the tree, which features branches that grow out from the main trunk and support the various leaves used for photosynthesis.
Whakapapa	Tangata whenua genealogical descent.
Whānau	A term used that encompasses both immediate and extended family members, including sub-tribes and tribes encompassing the living and the dead – distinct from the Pākehā word ‘family’ that refers to a couple and their children as a nuclear social unit.
Wilful damage	The intentional, malicious and unlawful destruction of or damage to the property of another.

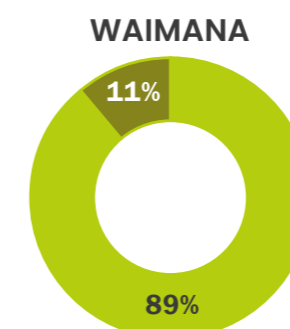
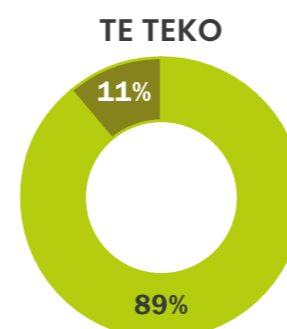
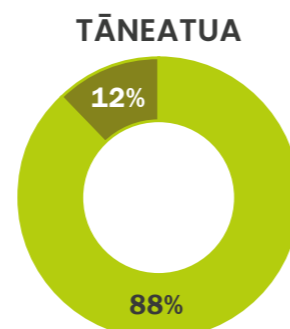
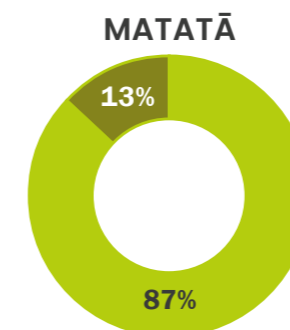
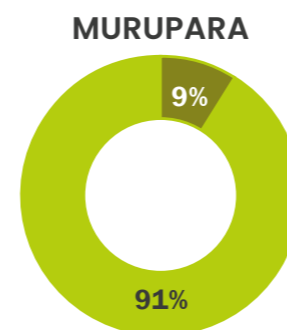
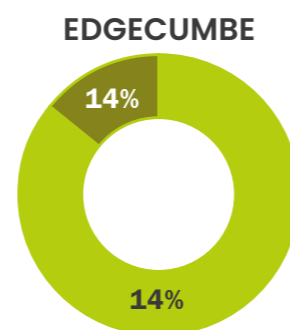
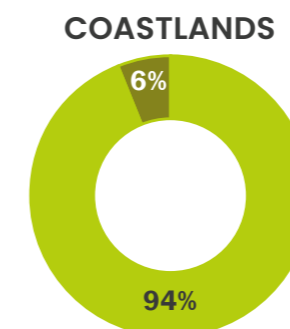
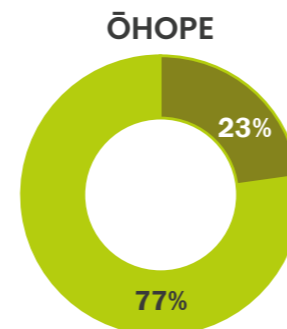
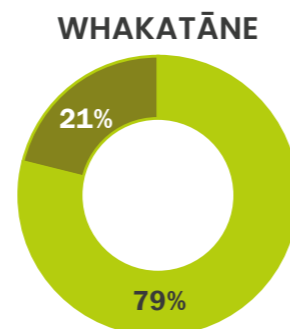
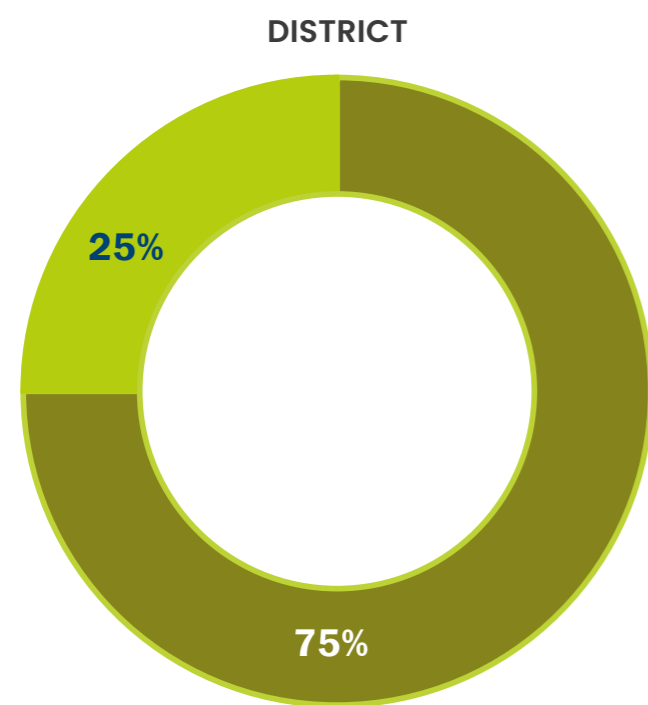
7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Appendix 1: Tree population statistics 2020

Canopy Cover

● Canopy ● Non-canopy

Canopy refers to trees that are at least three metres tall. The average canopy cover across our townships is 17.1 percent.



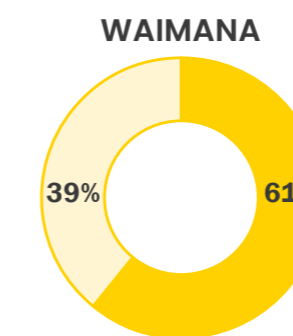
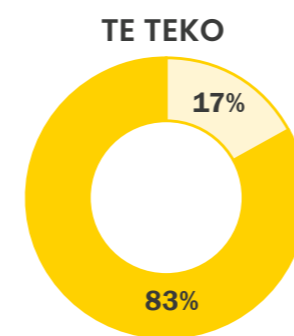
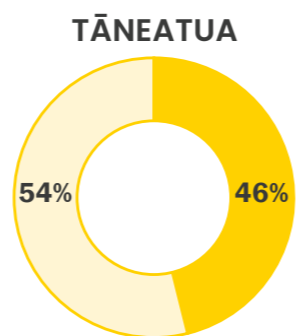
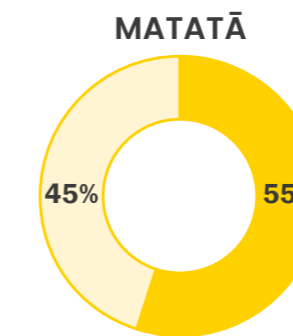
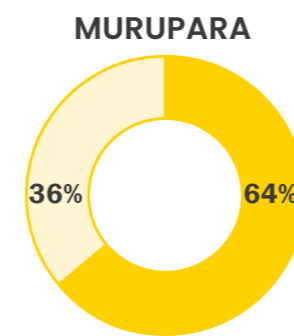
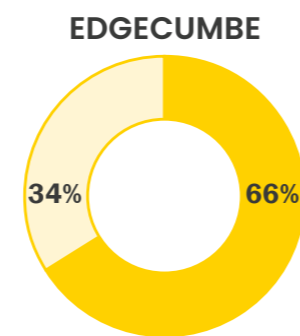
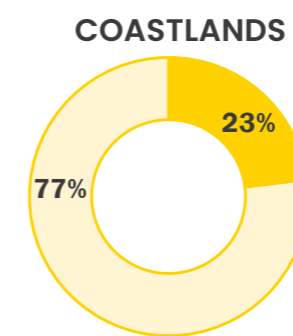
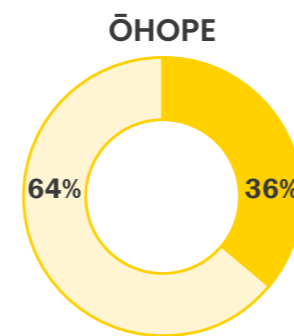
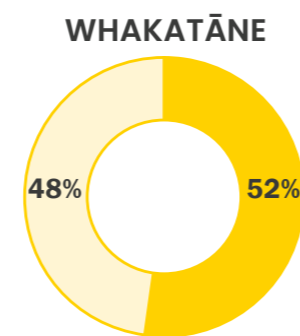
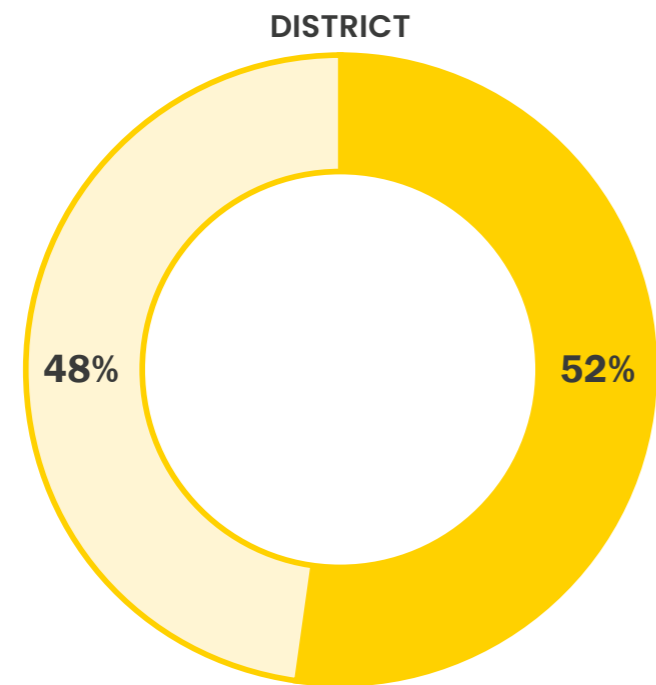
7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Size distribution of trees

○ Small trees (1-10m) ● Large trees (10m+)

Large trees are preferable to small trees, however the maturity of a tree population should also be considered when understanding the size of trees.

Opportunities should be sought throughout the district for planting of large trees, particularly in reserves which offer a more suitable environment of large trees to grow and thrive.

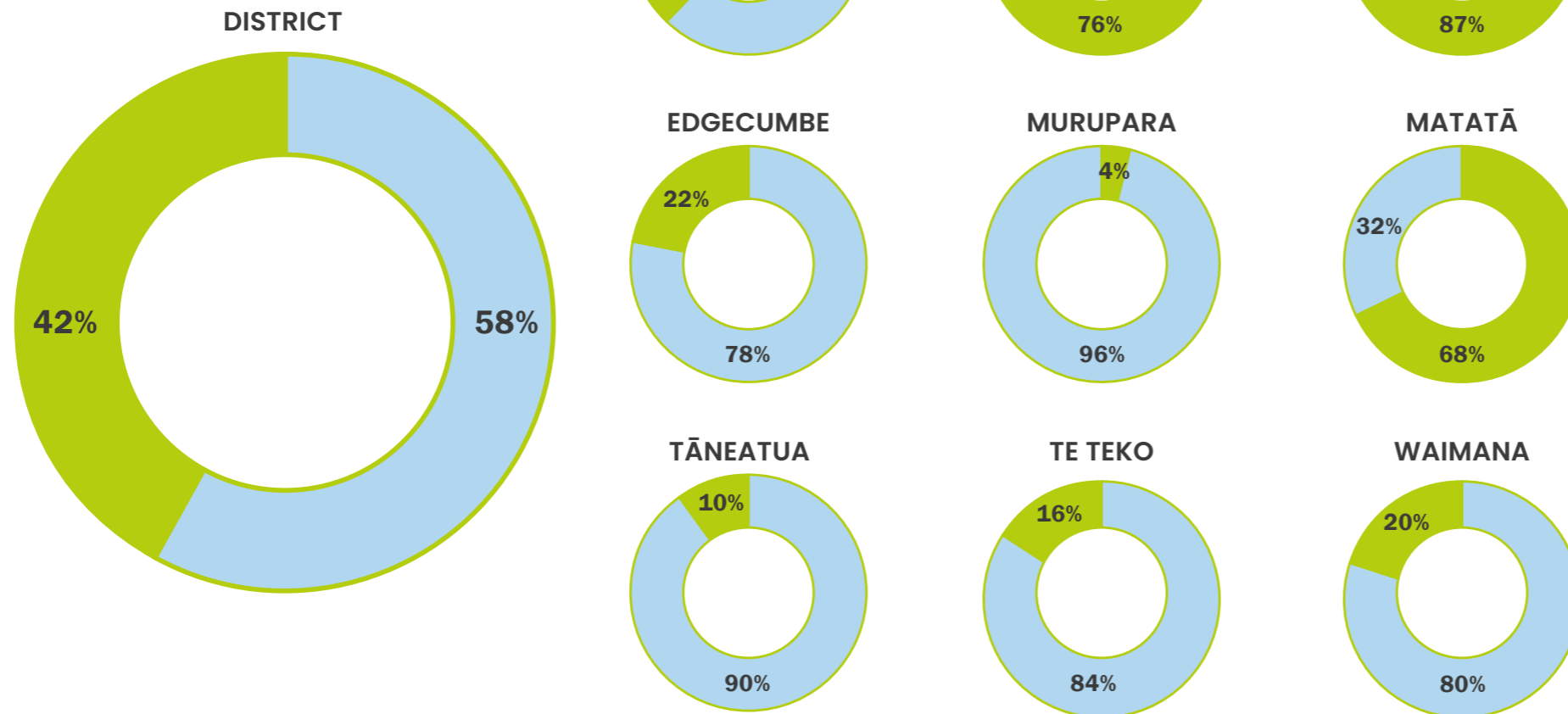


7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Exotic and native tree distribution

● Native ● Exotic

Exotic trees dominate the population for most of the district's townships. Although there are benefits of both native and exotic trees, native trees should be prioritised to achieve balance for future plantings, especially in Waimana, Te Teko, Tāneatua, Edgumbe and Murupara.



7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Diversity of trees

Having a diverse tree population is important for providing an interesting and biodiverse landscape.

Some trees are iconic to our landscape, such as Pōhutukawa that has a powerful presence on our beautiful coastlines.

DISTRICT – TOP 10 SPECIES		
1	Metrosideros excelsa	23.7%
2	Melia azerdarach	4%
3	Liquidambar spp.	3.6%
4	Prunus spp.	3.5%
5	Alectryon excelsus	3.3%
6	Dacrycarpus dacrydioides	3.3%
7	Betula pendula	3.2%
8	Camelia japonica	3%
9	Podocarpus totara	2.5%
10	Callistemon viminalis	2.3%

WHAKATĀNE		
1	Metrosideros excelsa	15.7%
2	Melia azerdarach	5.3%
3	Dacrycarpus dacrydioides	4.9%

ŌHOPE		
1	Metrosideros excelsa	65.8%
2	Araucaria heterophylla	11.9%
3	Rhopalostylis sapida	4.8%

COASTLANDS		
1	Metrosideros excelsa	78.9%
2	Corynocarpus laevigatus	4.1%
3	Pinus spp.	3.3%

EDGE CUMBE		
1	Quercus palustris	9.5%
2	Liquidambar spp.	9.2%
3	Acer spp. Alectryon excelsus	6.4%

MURUPARA		
1	Betula pendula	29.1%
2	Acer spp.	17.9%
3	Quercus palustris	11.2%

MATATĀ		
1	Metrosideros excelsa	36.5%
2	Pittosporum spp.	22.5%
3	Melia azerdarach	15.9%

TĀNEATUA		
1	Melia azerdarach	32.8%
2	Magnolia spp.	32.8%
3	Amelanchier arborea	11.5%

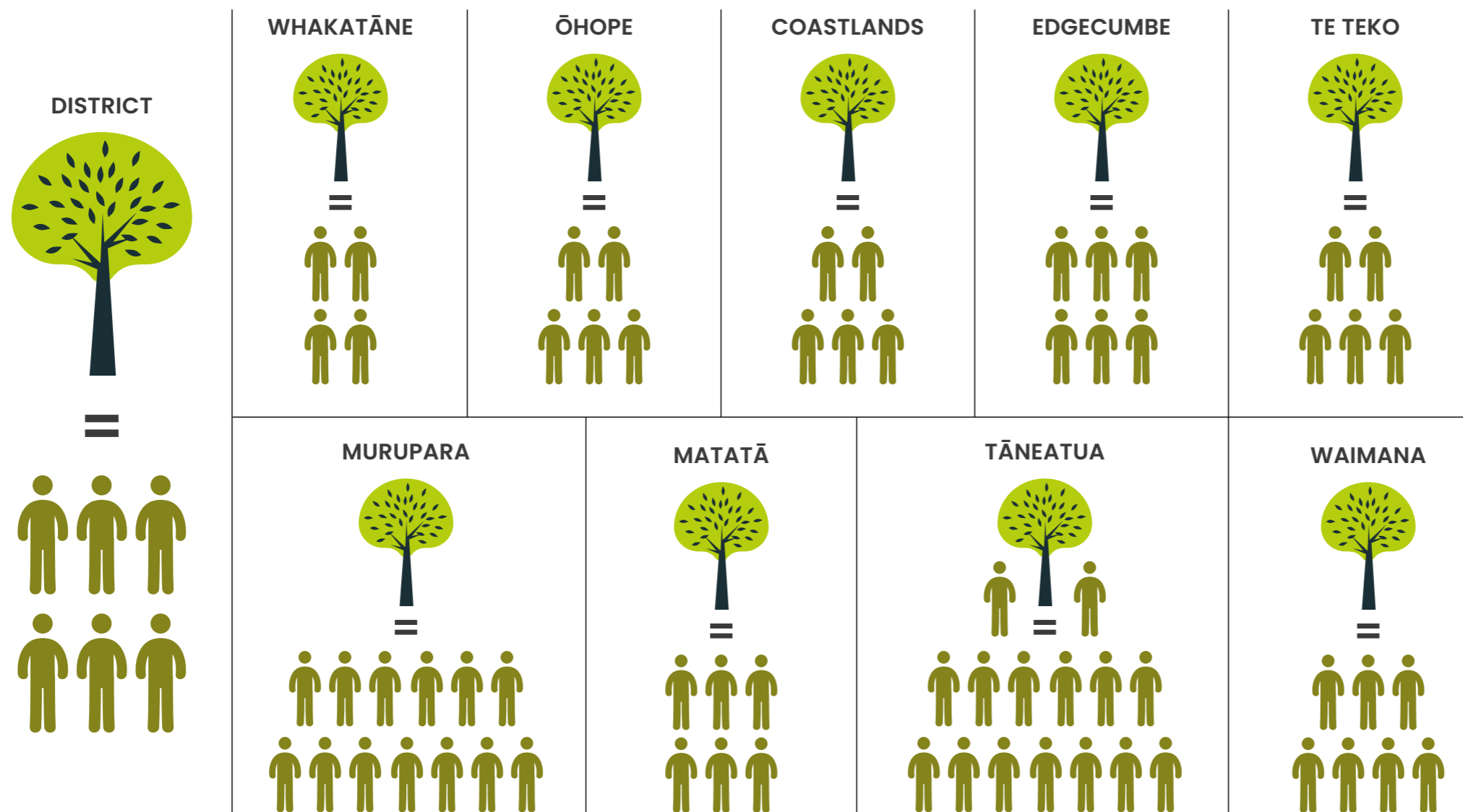
TE TEKO		
1	Platanus x acerifolia	24.8%
2	Quercus robur	21.1%
3	Prunus spp.	9.9%

WAIMANA		
1	Acer spp.	23.3%
2	Camelia japonica	20%
3	Dacrycarpus dacrydioides	10%

7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Amenity tree provision per population

We provide around one tree for every six people in the Whakatāne District. Whakatāne has the highest amenity tree provision at one tree per four people. Priority areas for planting to increase the tree population are Tāneatua and Murupara which have comparatively low level of provision per person.



7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Condition of trees

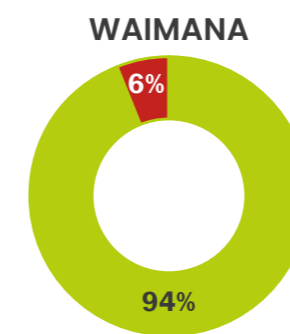
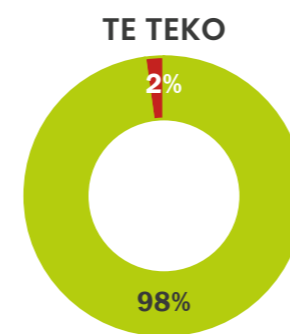
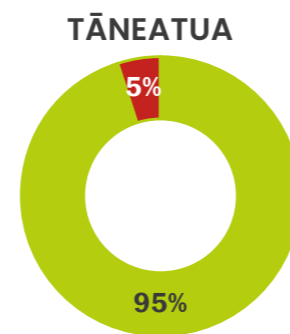
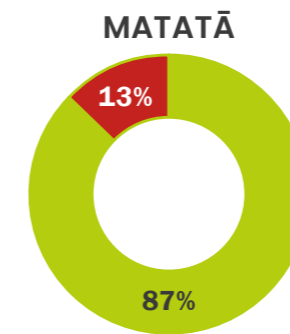
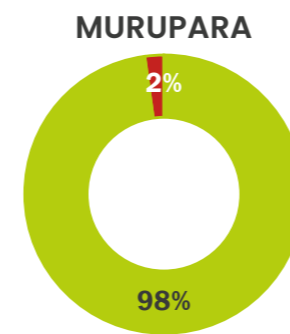
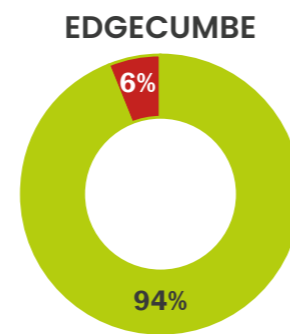
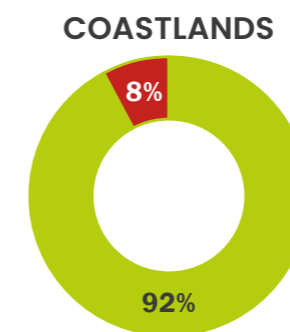
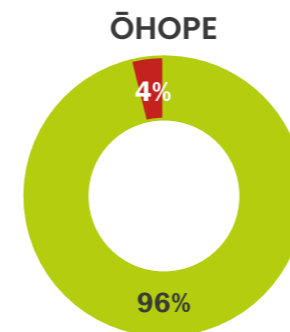
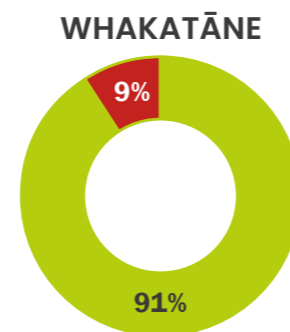
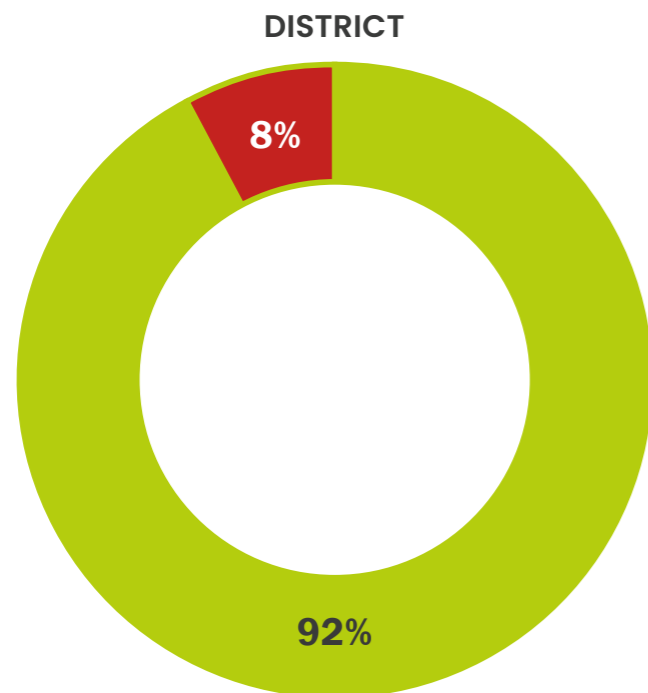
● Good ● Poor

'Healthy' refers to trees that are in at least good condition.
'Poor' trees includes those either dead or dying.

We intend to have a tree population that has at least 90% of trees in healthy condition.

Trees in Matatā will require maintenance/succession planting to reach this goal.

In addition, proactive maintenance will be required to ensure that all trees remain in a healthy condition.

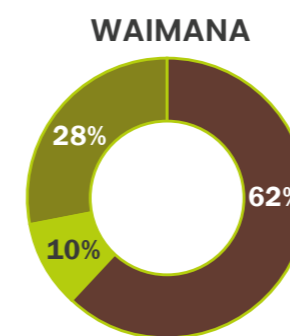
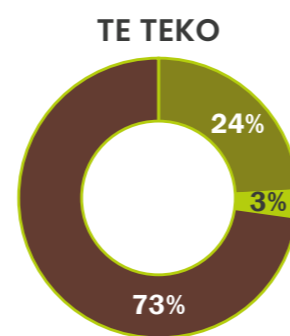
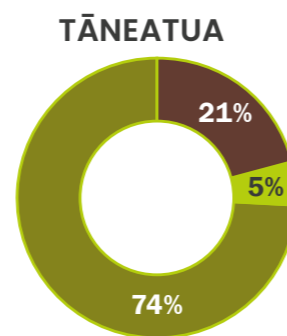
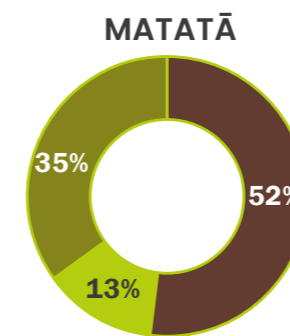
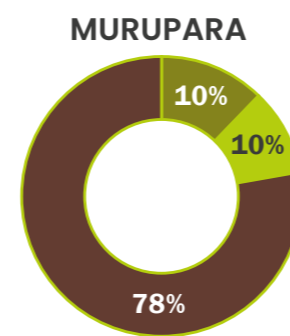
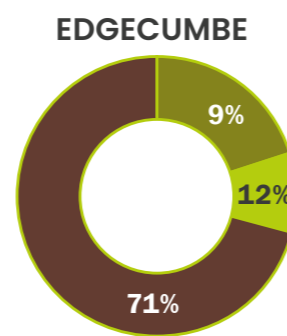
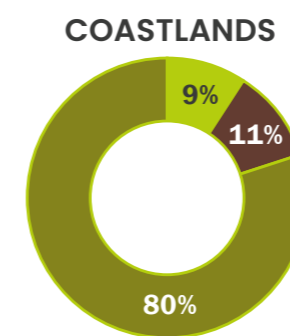
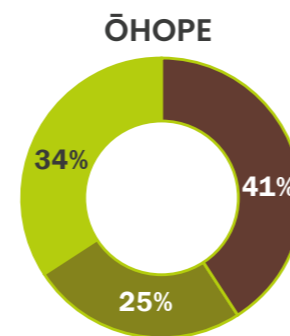
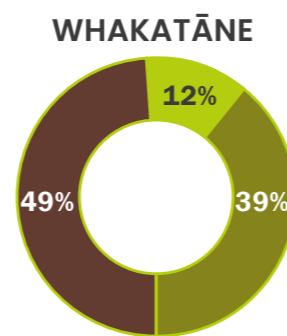
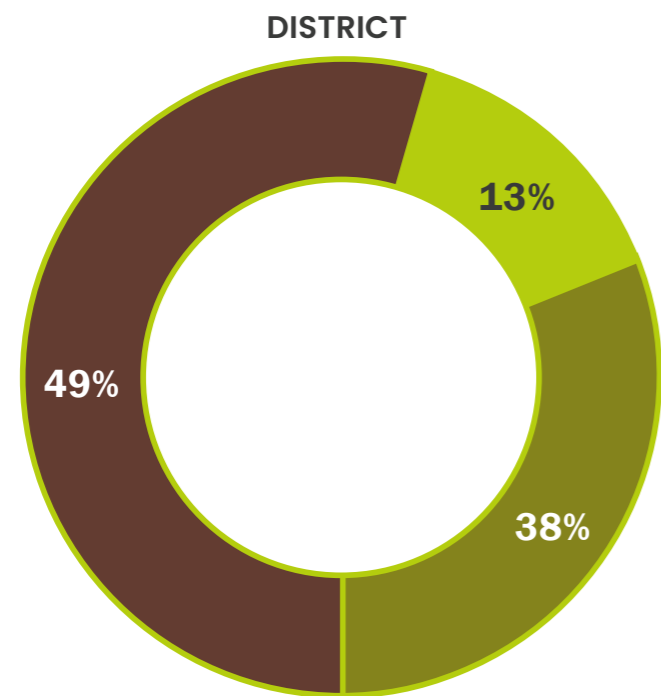


7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)

Maturity of trees

● Juvenile ● Semi-mature ● Mature

Whakatāne, Ōhope, Edgcumbe, Murupara, Matatā, Te Teko and Waimana all have more mature tree populations. Increasing planting in these areas will improve the age distribution so that large groups of trees aren't lost and replaced over a short period.



7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)



7.4.1 Appendix 1 - Draft Whakatane District Tree Strategy - Nga Taonga a Tane(Cont.)



7.5 Creative Hub Feasibility Project Report

7.5 Creative Hub Feasibility Project Report

7.5.1 Arts, Culture and Creativity Strategy Te Rautaki Toi, Ahurea me Auahatanga – Creative Hub Feasibility Investigation Report



To: **Living Together Standing Committee**

Date: **Thursday, 1 August 2024**

Author: **T Rua / Project Manager**

Authoriser: **G Fletcher / General Manager Community Experience**

Reference: **A2713264**

1. Reason for the report - *Te Take mō tēnei rīpoata*

The purpose of this report is to provide the Living Together Standing Committee with the findings and recommendations of the Creative Hub Feasibility Investigations, led by Lee-Ann Jordon of Dauntless Advisory Ltd alongside Council staff, and to agree on the immediate next steps to take in response to the recommendations.

2. Recommendations - *Tohutohu akiaki*

1. THAT the “Arts, Culture and Creativity Strategy – Te Rautaki Toi, Ahurea me Auahatanga - Creative Hub Feasibility Investigation Report” be **received**; and
2. THAT the Living Together Committee **support** a ‘constellation’ creative hub model, based on a network of sites connected by a shared purpose to increase access to, and engagement with, arts, culture and creativity and the Committee requests that staff bring back an implementation plan in relation to the recommendations made in the Creative Hub Feasibility Investigation Report; and
3. THAT the Living Together Committee **request** that staff further explore proposals from high-profile, local, financially sustainable creative enterprises to lease the property known as the Wally Sutherland Building at 266 The Strand, Whakatāne for the purpose of establishing an arts, culture and creativity-based activity/business and visitor experience and bring a recommended proposal back to the Committee for approval.

3. Background - *He tirohanga whakamuri*

The Whakatāne District holds an enviable position in terms of the vibrancy, commitment, attractiveness and quality of its arts and creative communities, be they recreational, emergent, or professional. Art forms and artists, particularly but not only, ngā toi Māori, express, symbolise, and are inspired by the stories, culture and history of the rohe. This makes Whakatāne District’s arts, culture and creativity unique and deeply connected to ‘place’.

The Creative Hub Feasibility Investigation is a priority action in the Whakatāne District Arts, Culture

7.5.1 Arts, Culture and Creativity Strategy Te Rautaki Toi, Ahurea me Auahatanga – Creative Hub Feasibility Investigation Report(Cont.)

and Creativity Strategy, Te Rautaki Toi, Ahurea me Auahatanga, which was adopted by Council in October 2023.

The Creative Hub Feasibility investigation is about understanding Whakatāne’s creative communities, artists, ringa toi and ngā toi Māori needs, expectations, and aspirations for a ‘creative hub’, as well as what associated places, spaces and resources may be required.

A creative hub is a place(s) or space(s) where creative mahi occurs, is shared, is learnt, and is experienced. This mahi can include creating art and form, hui, collaboration, exhibitions, shows and performances, learning fora such as classes/workshops/seminars/tutorials and arts-based retail. Creative hubs should facilitate positive outcomes across multiple artforms and creative endeavours. They can also play transformative roles in town/city/regional identity and placemaking, driving tangible social, cultural, and economic wellbeing outcomes that serve communities well beyond the users of the creative hub itself. Creative hubs are direct and indirect contributors to local economies as providers and consumers of goods and services and through tourism and foreign investment.

The investigation has been funded from Tourism Recovery Funding recognizing the strong potential for a well-conceived, well-implemented ‘creative hub’ to also drive desirable tourism, business and economic outcomes for Whakatāne Town and Whakatāne District.

The investigation has been cognisant of the challenging financial context within which the investigation of a creative hub has occurred. The project also considered the geographical context for a creative hub acknowledging the Whakatāne District is large, with many towns and communities are spread throughout its urban, rural and coastal environments.

4. Issue/subject - *Kaupapa*

Typically, creative hubs embrace user-pays or commercial activity (e.g. rentable spaces/venues for creative businesses or public, classes, and retail) alongside free/subsidised community-focused activity (e.g. youth programmes and art therapy). A creative hub is used or experienced by creatives of multiple artforms, students, community groups, audiences and, often, the public, visitors, and tourists.

Different models of creative hubs exist, and their forms and formats vary. As a creative hub should serve the aspirations and needs of the communities it supports and enables, it makes sense that each creative hub model should reflect the environment and context in which it is grounded. Different types and examples of creative hubs were examined to understand what has made them successful or otherwise, and whether they might be applicable to Whakatāne District.

Understanding the layout of the Whakatāne town centre and how people move through it was fundamental to identifying locations that would support both the requirements for a creative hub and enable the strategic opportunity to reinvigorate the district’s visitor economy through arts and cultural tourism.

Several Council and non-Council-owned sites were assessed for their potential for a creative hub.

Post Whakaari, there is a need to add to, and diversify, Whakatāne District’s tourism offering. International visitors have fallen to 9% of the visitor market, while the current domestic market is largely focused on summer beach holidays at Ōhope, providing a strictly seasonal visitor economy. The Creative New Zealand report on New Zealanders and the Arts notes that “attendance has risen

7.5.1 Arts, Culture and Creativity Strategy Te Rautaki Toi, Ahurea me Auahatanga – Creative Hub Feasibility Investigation Report(Cont.)

across all artforms, with record highs for visual arts, craft and object art, ngā toi Māori and Pacific arts”. Research shows that inbound visitors want to experience museums, galleries and Māori culture, and domestic visitors are participating in more in the arts, events and festivals.

5. Options analysis - *Ngā Kōwhiringa*

The main purpose of this report is to provide the Committee with a copy of the Creative Hub Feasibility Investigations Report. The report contains detailed analysis of creative hub models as a single site versus a network of sites. Through this Committee report we are seeking confirmation to proceed to investigate and bring back a proposal from high-profile, local, financially sustainable creative enterprises to lease the property known as the Wally Sutherland Building at 266 The Strand, Whakatāne for the purpose of establishing an arts, culture and creativity-based activity/business and visitor experience. Analysis of whether this is an appropriate use of the property at 266 the Strand will be contained within the next report we bring back to the Committee with a recommended proposal.

The Creative Hub Feasibility Investigations Report has been finished alongside this report therefore staff have not had time to prepare an implementation plan. Again, analysis of the recommended next steps will be contained within the report that comes back to the Committee.

For complete clarity, the other option available to the Committee is to direct staff to spend no further time on any of the recommendations in the Creative Hub Feasibility Investigations Report. This is not the recommended option.

6. Significance and Engagement Assessment - *Aromatawai Pāhekoheko*

6.1. Assessment of Significance

The decisions and matters of this specific report are assessed to be of low significance in accordance with the Council’s Significance and Engagement Policy.

The following criteria are of relevance in determining the level of significance:

- **Level of community interest:** we engaged with over 80 artists, arts practitioners, and creatives over a 5-month period. During the public engagement period of 20 days, we gathered feedback from our communities. The Summary of Community Feedback collated is included in the Key Findings Creative Hub Feedback section of the Consultants Full Report attached at Appendix 1.
- **Level of impact on current and future wellbeing:** the arts, culture and creativity play a significant role in both the current and future wellbeing of our communities and through the activation of the Creative Hub the aim is to further increase the wellbeing of our communities.
- **Rating impact:** the recommendations in this report do not have a rating impact however they may lead to future decisions that are likely to have a rating impact.
- **Financial impact:** the recommendations in this report have no financial impact outside what has been budgeted for however they may lead to future decisions that are likely to have some financial impact.
- **Consistency:** the Arts, Culture and Creativity Strategy and Creative Hub is consistent with Council’s strategic direction more life in life; enhancing the safety, wellbeing, and vibrancy of communities; strengthening partnerships and relationships with iwi, hapū and whānau.

7.5.1 Arts, Culture and Creativity Strategy Te Rautaki Toi, Ahurea me Auahatanga – Creative Hub Feasibility Investigation Report(Cont.)

- **Impact on whānau/hapū/iwi:** the expected level of impact on whānau, hapū and iwi is significant. The arts are intrinsic in all aspects of Māori origins, life, culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water, sites, wāhi tapu, valued flora and fauna, and other taonga.
- **Impact on levels of service:** Future decisions regarding the recommendations set out in the Creative Hub Feasibility Investigation Report will result in an increase in levels of service in relation to Arts, Culture and Creativity.
- **Impact on strategic assets:** for the purposes of decision sought in this paper the impact on strategic assets is minimal.

6.2. Engagement and community views

The Arts Culture and Creativity Strategy has been welcomed by Whakatāne District's creative communities as well as the wider public, particularly business, tourism and social support/wellbeing organisations and communities. This level of support reflects the acknowledged contribution arts, culture and creativity can make to place-making and the sense of wellbeing, connection and belonging for individuals and communities.

Engagement with creative communities and sector stakeholders was a strong and continuing focus for the Creative Hub Investigation. Since mid-March 2024, we have engaged with local creatives; individuals, collectives, groups and ngā toi Māori. Creatives (and arts advocates, agencies, and administrators) were invited to three workshops during April and, whilst the numbers of attendees were small, (25 persons in total), the quality of the discussions and the range of art forms represented was robust and inclusive. The project team has visited several facilities and artist studios and have met with creative support/funding agencies such as Creative Bay of Plenty, Creative Waikato, TOI EDA and EPIC Whakatāne.

Engagement with our Iwi has been through ngā ringa toi or Māori artists who whakapapa to our local iwi. Iwi Rūnanga have been informed of this project through Council's Iwi liaison staff. Opportunities to provide feedback have been offered through the Creative Hub Survey, creative workshops, and scheduled hui. Engagement has occurred with other stakeholders, for example: advocates for accessibility and inclusion such as WAI Whakatāne, and Pou Whakaaro Whakatāne; creative business owners; and GLAM sector institutions (art galleries, libraries, museums etc.).

A survey on the Creative Hub opened for two weeks from 26 April to 15 May 2024 with 35 responses received both online and in print. The surveys were emailed out to a variety of local creatives who included art teachers and those working with youth (under 25 years). Print copies were available at the Arts House, iSite, Civic Centre, Te Kōputu, Te Whare Taonga o Taketake and Murupara Library and Service Centre. It is positive that many people who participated in the engagement activities and/or provided feedback have indicated the wish to be kept informed of the Project's progress.

Several people also submitted their own plans, thoughts and vision for a Creative Hub through Council's Long Term Plan submission process earlier in the year and multiple follow up meetings were had with each of the submitters. If the recommendations of this report are passed, then further engagement will take place.

7.5.1 Arts, Culture and Creativity Strategy Te Rautaki Toi, Ahurea me Auahatanga – Creative Hub Feasibility Investigation Report(Cont.)

7. Considerations - *Whai Whakaaro*

7.1. Financial/budget considerations

There are no budget considerations associated with the recommendations of this report. The Creative Hub investigations have been funded from Tourism Recovery Funding (external funds) given the potential for a Creative Hub to drive desirable tourism, business and economic outcomes for Whakatāne Town and Whakatāne District. The total cost of the Creative Hub Feasibility Project is \$45, 000.00. The investigation has been delivered within budget.

In the draft Long Term Plan 2024-34 which is soon to be adopted there is \$30, 000.00 of funding each year over a 3-year period to support the implementation of actions from the Arts, Culture and Creative Strategy.

The next paper to come to the Committee with a proposal for a Creative Hub at 266 The Strand will have budget considerations for the Committee to consider.

7.2. Strategic alignment

A creative hub is consistent with Council's strategic direction, 'More life in life'; enhancing the safety, wellbeing, and vibrancy of communities; strengthening partnerships and relationships with iwi, hapū and whānau. A potential creative hub is envisaged in the Council's adopted Whakatāne District Arts, Culture and Creativity Strategy - Te Rautaki Toi, Ahurea me Auahatanga. Both the Strategy and the Creative Hub Feasibility Project are consistent with the community outcomes for the Whakatāne District – striving for our future and well-being; working in partnership for sustainable economic development; community needs; quality services and valuing our environment.

No inconsistencies with any of the Council's policies or plans have been identified in relation to this report.

7.3. Climate change assessment

The Arts, Culture and Creativity Strategy – Creative Hub Feasibility Investigation Project supports activities that connect community to te taiao (the environment) included in the heke oranga (improving wellbeing and connection focus area) on pages 22-25 of the Strategy. The Strategy encourages sustainability and recognition plans for those planning arts activities. The decisions and matters of this report are assessed to have low climate change implications and considerations, in accordance with the Council's Climate Change Principles.

7.4. Risks

There is a heightened level of community interest in a Creative Hub model for the district following extensive engagement over the last few years to firstly develop the Arts, Culture and Creativity Strategy and then as a result of direct engagement on a Creative Hub and as part of our recent Long Term Plan engagement process. We have built up new, trusted relationships with many people within our communities and continued to foster existing relationships. Therefore, it is important to proceed to the next stage and consider the recommendations of the investigation in more detail and act where appropriate. No action would likely have a detrimental effect in the trust and confidence of our arts community and their willingness to contribute to Council projects in the future.

7.5.1 Arts, Culture and Creativity Strategy Te Rautaki Toi, Ahurea me Auahatanga – Creative Hub Feasibility Investigation Report(Cont.)

8. Next steps - *Ahu whakamua*

Staff will investigate and bring back a proposal for a high-profile, local, financially sustainable creative enterprise to lease the building known as the Wally Sutherland Building at 266 The Strand, Whakatāne for the purpose of establishing an arts, culture and creativity-based activity/business and visitor experience.

Staff will prepare and bring back to the Committee an implementation plan in relation to the recommendations made in the Creative Hub Feasibility Investigation Report.

Attached to this report:

- Appendix 1: Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

Appendix 1: Creative Hub Feasibility Project Report

Prepared by Lee-Ann Jordan, Consultant, Dauntless Advisory, July 2024

***Kaua mā te koroingo noa iho,
engari mā te werawera rānō***

*Success cannot be attained by resting on the doings of our ancestors
but is achieved by hard work, sustained effort and unyielding courage.*

Te Rangī Hiroa

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

Arts, Culture and Creativity Strategy, *Te Rautaki Toi, Ahurea me Auahatanga*

Whakatāne District's inaugural Arts, Culture and Creativity Strategy, *Te Rautaki Toi, Ahurea me Auahatanga*, was adopted by the Elected Members in October 2023.

The Strategy's vision is 'Arts, culture and creativity sparking connection in every corner of our District'. "E tuitui hononga ana te toi, te ahurea me te auahatanga ki ngā pito katoa o tō tātou Rohe".

The three heke of the Strategy are the whatu (threads) of the rā (the sails) that weave the strategy together. The strength of the rā is in how it is woven.

Heke: Oranga: Improving wellbeing and connection through arts, culture, and creativity.

Heke: Ngā tāngata: Nurturing creativity, fostering collaboration.

Heke: Ngā wāhi: Activating and enriching Whakatāne District's spaces and places.

This strategy was developed following 20 months of community engagement which included meetings and hui, community-led events, and multiple council-hosted workshops with our arts, culture, and creativity communities, toi Māori practitioners and the wider public. Challenges, opportunities, aspirations, priorities, and some big ideas for the future of arts, culture, and creativity across Whakatāne District were solicited and offered through this engagement.

The Strategy has been welcomed by Whakatāne District's creative communities as well as the wider public, particularly business, tourism and social support/wellbeing organisations and communities. This level of support reflects the acknowledged contribution arts, culture and creativity can make to place-making and the sense of wellbeing, connection and belonging for individuals and communities.

The Creative Hub Feasibility Project is a priority action in the Whakatāne District's Arts, Culture and Creativity Strategy, *Te Rautaki Toi, Ahurea me Auahatanga*.

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The General Manager, Community Experience, Whakatāne District Council, contracted Lee-Ann Jordan of Dauntless Advisory to undertake an investigation into the feasibility of establishing a creative hub for the Whakatāne District. Council staff member, Tangimeriana Rua, has acted as Project Manager, with technical information and input provided by other Council staff wherever appropriate.

The Creative Hub Feasibility Project was funded from Tourism Recovery Funding given strong potential for a well-conceived, well-implemented 'creative hub' to also drive desirable tourism, business and economic outcomes for Whakatāne Town and Whakatāne District.

The Project has been delivered in accordance with agreed timeframes, scope and budget.

Whakatāne District holds an enviable position in terms of the vibrancy, commitment, attractiveness and quality of its arts and creative communities, be they recreational, emergent, or professional. Art forms and artists, particularly but not only, ngā toi Māori, express, symbolise, and are inspired by the stories, culture and history of the rohe. This makes Whakatāne District's arts, culture and creativity unique and deeply connected to 'place'.

The Creative New Zealand report on New Zealanders and the Arts notes that New Zealander's personal connection to the arts has grown, with 41% saying arts are important to their wellbeing and 60% say that arts improve society because of the opportunity to learn and understand one another's perspectives. The arts connect us with people, place and our past, and shape our identity. This sense of identity is higher than pre-pandemic levels.

From the commencement of the project and throughout, a lot of positive support and energy for a creative hub has been expressed by both the creative communities and wider public, along with their high expectations and hopes for a positive step forward toward this goal, soon.

A creative hub, put simply, is a place(s) or space(s) where creative mahi occurs, is shared, is learnt, and is experienced. This mahi can include creating art of whatever form, hui, collaboration, exhibitions, shows and performances, learning fora such as classes/workshops/seminars/tutorials and arts-based retail. Creative hubs should facilitate positive outcomes across multiple artforms and creative endeavours. They can also play transformative roles in town/city/regional identity and placemaking, driving tangible social, cultural, and economic wellbeing outcomes that serve communities well beyond the users of the creative hub itself. Creative hubs are direct and indirect contributors to local economies as providers and consumers of goods and services and through tourism and foreign investment.

Typically, creative hubs embrace user-pays or commercial activity (e.g. rentable spaces/venues for creative businesses or public, classes, and retail) alongside free/subsidised community-focused activity (e.g. youth programmes and art therapy). A creative hub is used or experienced by creatives of multiple artforms, students, community groups, audiences and, often, the general public, visitors, and tourists.

Different models of creative hubs exist, and their forms and formats vary. As a creative hub should serve the aspirations and needs of the communities it supports and enables, it makes

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

sense that each creative hub model should reflect the environment and context in which it is grounded. Different types and examples of creative hubs were examined to understand what has made them successful or otherwise, and whether they might be applicable to Whakatāne District.

Engagement with creative communities and sector stakeholders has been a strong and continuing focus for the project. Within the context of the project Kaupapa, there are individuals and networks of creatives who whakapapa to the Whakatāne rohe and consider it home, whether or not they currently (or have ever) lived within its boundaries. The formal creative groups and societies are (unsurprisingly) centred around the larger towns/populations, however it was wonderful to discover that many small clusters of creative activity and enterprise are to be found throughout the district. A variety of mechanisms were employed to encourage participation, to solicit creatives and stakeholders' requirements and aspirations for a creative hub and to stimulate discussion.

Survey responses indicated a common understanding of and expectations for a creative hub as a space or spaces, for people to gather, practice their art, learn and share together.

The project was cognisant of the challenging financial context within which the investigation of a creative hub was occurring. Engagement feedback indicated that creatives too, understood the tight economic environment nationally, potential impacts of cuts to arts, culture and creativity funding at all levels, and pressures on local government budgets and ratepayers.

The project also considered the geographical context for a creative hub. The Whakatāne District is large, and a number of towns and communities are spread throughout its urban, rural and coastal environments. Supporting creatives and creative endeavours equally and equitably across all areas of the district (and beyond) is hugely problematic, however, improving access to, and support for, arts, culture and creativity throughout the wider district *is* achievable. The creative hub model and other mechanisms proposed in the report can enable this. A central location is an acknowledged success factor for creative hubs and engagement feedback indicated that the Whakatāne town centre was preferred (or accepted) by creatives.

Understanding the layout of the Whakatāne town centre and how people move through it was fundamental to identifying locations that would support both the requirements for a creative hub and enable the strategic opportunity to reinvigorate the district's visitor economy through arts and cultural tourism. Getting the 'brand', profiles, and offerings of Whakatāne Museum Collections and Research Centre *Te Whare Taonga o Taketake* and Whakatāne Libraries and Galleries/Whakatāne Library and Exhibition Centre *Te Kōputu a te Whanga a Toi* right underpins the successful development and maintenance of a strong cultural identity for the creative hub, and a viable arts and cultural tourism proposition for Whakatāne District

Considerable community interest in 266 The Strand (Wally Sutherland Buildings) for some form of creative facility has been expressed through project fora and LTP submission processes. There is, however, low public awareness of the buildings' current condition and, therefore, unsuitability for immediate community activity and use.

A number of council- and non-council-owned sites were assessed for potential for a creative hub. Non-council-owned sites present a number of challenges including availability of suitable

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

buildings with appropriate access and visibility and rental costs. Council-owned sites also present some challenges relating to the condition of buildings and potential tension between short-term and long-term use, as most of these properties were purchased for strategic redevelopment purposes.

Post Whakaari, there is a need to add to, and diversify, Whakatāne District's tourism offering. International visitors have fallen to 9% of the visitor market, while the current domestic market is largely focused on summer beach holidays at Ōhope, providing a strictly seasonal visitor economy. To restructure the district's tourism proposition, strategies are required to build shoulder season visitation (leveraging the beach) and to create year-round activations to develop new tourist and visitor audiences.

The Tourism New Zealand Statement of Intent 2024-2028 includes three priority areas, two of which have the specific goal of increasing year-round visitation by generating desire for new places and experiences through marketing, then converting it to booking and travel outcomes. The Creative New Zealand report found that "attendance has risen across all artforms, with record highs for visual arts, craft and object art, ngā toi Māori and Pacific arts". The Ministry for Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) International Visitor Survey (June 2024) shows that inbound visitors want to experience museums, galleries and Māori culture, and domestic visitors are participating in more in the arts, events and festivals. In 2023, combined visitation numbers for Ngāti Awa Te Toki, Trust Horizon Light-Up Whakatāne and Te Hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe were approximately 6,000.

Events remain an important driver of domestic visitation. Business events also represent an opportunity for off-peak business using gallery and museum spaces to host small conferences. There is unmet demand nationally for interesting small conference venues with quality visitor experiences nearby.

The creative hub model recommended for Whakatāne District will significantly improve outcomes for creative communities and also address the pressing challenge and opportunity to diversify and lift the district's tourism profile and offering. The model is a creative led model with the Council in a facilitator and enabler role. It is a distributed network model. Great outcomes can be achieved with a modest level of co-investment by leveraging existing creative infrastructure within the creative sector, and by focusing attention on bridging gaps and driving connections.

The report emphasises the interplay/interaction between the multiple factors that determine the 'right' creative hub model for a particular community and situation and, ultimately, its success. For Whakatāne District, a balance of factors has been found to secure tourism and visitor economy outcomes alongside outcomes for creative communities.

The quality and commitment of the creatives involved is the most significant factor for success. Passion and energy for a creative hub is high across Whakatāne District's creative communities. The quality and range of artistic talent is impressive. And, at the moment, the district is in the fortunate, and relatively rare situation, of having a group of people locally of national and

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

international standing who are willing to take the lead in implementing and driving a creative hub. These creatives have acumen and experience in the GLAM (Galleries, Libraries, Archives and Museums) sector, and they are well versed in the strategic and operational realities of establishing and running successful creative facilities. They would be both drivers and advocates for the creative and visitor economy outcomes the district seeks. This makes **NOW** the optimal time to implement a creative hub.

Whether or not implementation is staged, I would strongly encourage consideration of the recommendations in their entirety rather than as individual proposals.

Research sources: MBIE International Visitor Survey. The International Visitor Survey, produced by MBIE, measures the expenditure, characteristics and behaviours of international visitors to New Zealand. More information can be found on [MBIE's website](#). [International Visitor Survey \(Quarterly\) - Tourism Evidence and Insights Centre \(mbie.govt.nz\)](#) and Tourism New Zealand Statement of Intent 2024/2028 [Publications | Corporate \(tourismnewzealand.com\)](#)

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

RECOMMENDATIONS

The following recommendations are made to the General Manager, Community Experience.

MAIN RECOMMENDATION:

A 'constellation' creative hub model, based on a network of sites connected by a shared purpose to increase access to, and engagement with, arts, culture and creativity, is implemented for the Whakatāne District as soon as possible.

SUPPORTING RECOMMENDATIONS:

In order to achieve the main report recommendation above, the following supporting recommendations are also made. A networked model is reliant on an effective relationship between components parts to achieve desired end states. Without implementation of the supporting recommendations, the arts, culture and creativity and tourism outcomes associated with the main recommendation are likely to be significantly compromised or not realised. That said, a staged implementation of the recommendations is possible, (potentially even desirable), without undermining intent or outcomes.

1. That a high-profile, local, financially sustainable creative enterprise is identified to lease the Wally Sutherland Buildings at 266 The Strand for the purpose of establishing an arts, culture and creativity-based activity/business and visitor experience, with the following understandings:
 - a. That the Council agrees a rental with the lessee that recognises the provision of bookable spaces for creative community use.
 - b. Spaces will be made available for community use and the hourly charge for community hire will be agreed with the Council as part of the lease agreement.
 - c. The lessee is able to hire out or sublease spaces on the premises where the activities to be conducted are consistent with an arts, culture and creativity Kaupapa and the creative hub brand, or otherwise agreed with the Council.
 - d. The lessee agrees to key performance indicators related to the advancement of arts and culture-based visitor experiences and tourism (including but not limited to, the appearance and amenity of the building and site, visitor engagement activities, and public opening hours).
 - e. The Council is responsible for bringing the building up to minimum recognised acceptable standard for human occupancy/health and safety. The lessee is expected to cover all operating costs and contribute financially to any building improvements.
2. A programme of (relatively minor) changes are made within the existing footprints of Te Whare Taonga o Taketake and Te Kōputu a te Whanga a Toi to reimagine and reinvigorate gallery and display spaces in meaningful and engaging ways to improve community/visitor access to, and encounters with taonga, collections, stories and narratives, exhibitions and performances. This includes returning the heritage gallery collection to its home in Taketake, and into the daily care of its museum kaitiaki. Consideration should

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

- be given to the 'sharing' of staff and expertise across both facilities to promote collaboration around the design and delivery of visitor experiences.
3. Establish an Arts, Culture and Creativity advisory group to the General Manager Community Experience, to provide guidance, expertise and support for the successful implementation of the constellation creative hub, particularly in relation to governance models, relationship management, brand, event and activity calendars/scheduling, promotion and operational considerations. The inaugural advisory group should be a relatively small and agile group with a reporting line to senior management to ensure responsiveness to operational and logistical matters that may arise in the implementation phase. Representation of ngā toi Māori and the emerging creative artforms within this group is essential. A different structure or membership may be appropriate once the constellation hub is established.
 4. **Te Whare Taonga o Taketake** and **Te Kōputu a te Whanga a Toi** are used as the names of the buildings currently also known as Whakatāne Museum Collections and Research Centre and Whakatāne Libraries and Galleries/Whakatāne Library and Exhibition Centre. This will remove unnecessary confusion for visitors and tourists and contribute to the development of a unique cultural identity and "brand" for wider district tourism purposes.
 5. Develop a suitable 'umbrella' brand for the constellation creative hub, as well as a web and social media presence and promotional material for use by the Council's GLAM (Galleries, Libraries, Archives and Museums) facilities and creative enterprises aligned to the hub. Brand and identity strategy and associated promotional campaign collateral should be developed with reference to the existing tourism brand and marketing work and involve Whakatāne District Council's tourism and events staff and TOI EDA with input from representatives of the creative communities.
 6. Propose and facilitate the co-location of services that support the creative hub brand and profile of the district into a Council-owned property in the Whakatāne town centre. Organisations such as TOI EDA, Whakatāne Chamber of Commerce, isite, Council tourism and events and business development staff and the new Council Arts Navigator position could be based there. This would realise multiple benefits including:
 - a. Creating a critical mass of services that connect with and 'sell' the district and a focal point for visitors, tourists, potential investors, business owners and new residents to the district.
 - b. Increase the financial viability of the individual small organisations through the sharing of overhead costs and administration/reception services.
 - c. Increase staffing resiliency and minimise risks around lone work health and safety and operating extended or weekend hours.
 - d. Improve knowledge sharing and provide opportunities for cooperation and collaboration.
 - e. Create opportunities (with an appropriate building) for (much needed) spaces for small conferences/business meetings and event hire, as well as providing retail space to promote arts and cultural works and products.
 7. Develop a retail strategy for Te Whare Taonga o Taketake and Te Kōputu a te Whanga a Toi and the 'tourism and business hub' proposed in the recommendation above.

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

8. Partner with the lessee of 266 The Strand, Pou Whakaaro, the Whakatāne Sound Project and neighbouring creative enterprises to activate the laneway for arts, culture and creativity-based community wellbeing, and visitor experience activities and events.
9. Establish bi-annual open workshops with the district's creative communities to foster and strengthen relationships. An opportunity to share mahi, successes and challenges (with a view to finding solutions within the community), identify and collaborate on funding opportunities, and develop a calendar of events and activities to promote and support the constellation creative hub the district's arts and cultural tourism offering more broadly.
10. Initiate conversations with Iwi Rūnanga and Te Mānuka Tūtahi regarding potential opportunities and partnerships around creative spaces and the (re)activation of visitor experiences for the mutual benefit of Iwi and the constellation hub.
11. Activate arts, culture and creativity outreach via the Hono Hapori (Community outreach service) initiative, leveraging and complementing offerings by Taketake and Te Kōputu and the calendar of events and activities developed for the constellation hub.
12. Investigate outsourcing management and operations for the Little Theatre to one or both of the existing theatre groups in Whakatāne. The current 'dry hire' approach for the Theatre is inefficient and creates unnecessary risk for the Council and for the hirer in today's health and safety climate.
13. Investigate opportunities to partner with creative enterprises to develop online bookings systems for the hire of spaces, particularly theatre spaces and those suitable for events. A coordinated booking system would provide visibility of booking enquiries across facilities and assist in ensuring that the most appropriate space is booked for the size and nature of the event.
14. Work with creative community partners to increase creative communities timely and affordable access to necessary event and exhibition equipment (generators, lighting and sound) and associated technical expertise by facilitating the establishment of "preferred supplier/contractor" arrangements for the district. There may be interest from existing creative organisations in developing commercial/revenue-generating capacity. Benefits to such an approach include reducing health and safety risks for creative and school groups (particularly those reliant on volunteer effort); improving security of supply; supporting the local economy; and reducing the inconvenience and cost of bringing equipment in from all around the county.
15. As quickly as possible, identify potential arts, culture and creativity-related shovel-ready projects associated with the Council's GLAM activities and facilities, the constellation hub or the wider creative sector, that might attract central government or philanthropic funding to the district.
16. Partner with creative agencies/organisations and creatives to develop a virtual collaboration and connection space for the district's creative communities. Consideration should also be given to using this online space for profile and promotion. Creative Bay of Plenty's website and newsletters demonstrate a good (and impactful) balance in this regard.
17. Consider, for strategic redevelopment and town planning purposes, if and where an arts, culture and creativity precinct might best be located in the future.

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

THE OPPORTUNITY FOR WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT

Two principal conclusions arise from the work undertaken for the Creative Hub Feasibility Project:

- 1. Significant social, cultural and economic benefits for creative communities and the creative sector can be realised through the establishment of a “constellation” creative hub model for the Whakatāne District.*
- 2. There is considerable potential to develop a compelling arts and cultural tourism profile and product offering for the Whakatāne District, linked to the constellation creative hub model.*

There is much to be gained (and little to be lost) by developing and implementing a creative hub model that serves and supports Whakatāne’s creative communities *whilst also* driving strong visitor experience and local tourism outcomes.

Creative hubs with well-developed approaches for sharing their work and practice with visitors and audiences in engaging, interactive, and experiential ways can become celebrated visitor/tourist attractions. Whilst primarily appealing to the arts and cultural tourism markets, they also draw in domestic and international visitors seeking authentic, unique local experiences and retail opportunities.

Insights from Australasian research¹ on tourism support this:

- Domestic arts tourism is growing, with increases in engagement across all arts activities including museums, art galleries, festivals and performance.
- In Australia, arts-based travel to regional areas is increasing at a higher rate than metro areas.
- First Nations art and craft is growing strongly as an area of domestic arts tourism.
- Arts tourism tends to be associated with travelling further, staying longer and spending more; arts tourism attracts high-value tourists.
- Museum and art galleries are the most popular activities on domestic trips, and visitor numbers are increasing; visits to artist studios are a growth area for visitation, particularly in regional areas.

Post the tragedy of Whakaari, arts and cultural tourism provides for a scalable, sustainable tourism product that will play to and uplift, the identity and profile of the Whakatāne District.

Constellation: “a distinctive pattern of stars used informally to organize a part of the sky.”²

“Constellation” is the term used in this report to express the concept of a network of independent creative sites and activities, spread over distance, some close together, some further apart, but connected by a shared identity and recognisable as a collective whole.

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

The primary benefits of a *constellation model* for Whakatāne District are:

- The model is scalable and adaptable. Individual creatives retain their identity and autonomy under an “umbrella” hub brand and in accordance with collective principles for operating as a network. Sites can be added to the constellation over time.
- The model is creative-led.
- Investment in built infrastructure is minimised. A constellation model leverages existing creative sites and avoids the eye-wateringly expensive ‘one-stop-shop’ approach.
- Connection between sites is primarily focused on programme scheduling, promotion and activation (individually, in clusters or network-wide depending on the type of event).
- The model will bring visibility to ngā toi Māori and ‘hold space’ for emerging artforms.
- There should always be a range of things for visitors to see and do, without over-reliance on one or two facilities to be continuously ‘on’ or open. The model is volunteer- and owner-operator friendly. There is ‘space’ for all creatives to participate if they wish.
- ‘More things to see’ typically equates to a greater time investment by visitors and the potential for an additional ‘bed night’ (overnight stay with associated economic benefits for accommodation, hospitality and retail).
- With ‘novelty’ provided across the network, ‘anchor’ sites, such as Taketake and Te Kōputu are enabled to curate complex and deeper visitor experiences aimed at attracting bigger and/or specific audiences, and to offer longer-running exhibitions.
- A constellation model provides more opportunities for a better balance of styles of narrative and curation (e.g. community gallery vs professional gallery curation).

The constellation model connects creatives and creative endeavours throughout the district, with a concentration of larger creative sites in Whakatāne to deliver the critical mass needed to stimulate a visitor economy.

Success across both arts and tourism domains relies on the strategic placement of *anchor* (high quality, high-profile) arts, culture and creativity sites, and strong, resilient coordination between all sites in the network.

Recommendation 1 to lease 266 The Strand (Wally Sutherland Buildings) to a high-profile, local, financially sustainable creative enterprise adds a critical third anchor creative facility to the constellation, alongside Taketake and Te Kōputu.

This location is recommended for several important, mutually reinforcing reasons. Firstly, the location represents a gateway to Whakatāne; visitors and tourists encounter the district’s arts and cultural identity as they arrive. Secondly, the site is adjacent to a small cluster of creative enterprises which includes the Whakatāne Sound Project and music-based activities hosted by the Kora family (LAB and Kora are known internationally). It is also close to a social services organisation, housed in a large building with spare capacity. There is a wonderful opportunity to activate these sites and the laneway between them for pop-up events, performances, workshops and arts markets. Lastly, the size and configuration of the buildings allows for a variety of creative commercial, recreational and performative activities to occur simultaneously, as well as providing spaces for creatives of all artforms to meet, practice, share and collaborate.

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

Viewed geographically, 266 The Strand represents a gateway to the town, Te Mānuka Tūtahi marae (which hopefully may be reopened to visitors in the future), would represent a gateway to the Heads, with Taketake and Te Kōputu anchoring the centre. Collectively, the three locations symbolise and invoke the district's history, narratives, and cultural traditions.

With appropriate signage and interpretation, a visitor trail connecting these locations could become a 'free tourism experience' in its own right. The trail would lead visitors through the beauty of the town's natural environment to other sites and places of interest (e.g. the river, Wairere Falls and Pohaturoa Rock), that align with the restoration of the cultural trail and invokes the interrelationship of creativity and 'place/whenua'. Importantly, it would take visitors *through the town centre*, facilitating access to hospitality and retail. **Recommendation 6**, to co-locate services that support the brand and profile of the district in the Whakatāne town centre will encourage this visitor flow.

Further comments:

1. An ecosystem approach is essential.
2. The 'connecting piece' is fundamental to achieving the Strategy's vision for "Arts, culture and creativity sparking connections in every corner of our District".
3. The big shifts will come from partnering with the willing. The constellation hub must be creative-led, with the Council as facilitator and enabler. An informal coalition of creatives seems to be developing. These people have the ambition, networks, business acumen, creative sector expertise, and experience with community-led development to advance the district's profile for arts, culture and creativity in practical and measurable ways.
4. The Council will need to support community access to arts, culture and creativity, especially for those creative communities not based in or around the Whakatāne township. The Hono Hapori initiative will be a great mechanism for this.
5. To achieve positive domestic and international tourism outcomes, a partnership approach with Council's tourism and business development staff, and the district's economic development and business advocacy agencies will be needed. Coordinated, high quality programming, brand development and promotion is needed for success.
6. Look for opportunities to broaden the conversation. Creative community and tourism outcomes may in turn may enable central government, international, and philanthropic investment opportunities.

The time is now! A constellation hub model can deliver positive placemaking, reputation and profile, social, and economic outcomes, without creating leadership and financial burdens for the Council. The capability, commitment and goodwill exhibited by the district's creatives and creative organisations is impressive. It is a call to action and the foundation for a prosperous future.

¹ Australia Council for the Arts 2020, *Domestic Arts Tourism: Connecting the Country*

² *Sky and Telescope, Astronomy Terms, skyandtelescope.org*

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

DEFINITIONS AND DISCLAIMERS

1. The term 'creative hub' is used generically throughout this report to mean **any** and/or all creative hub model/s (physical and virtual).
2. Particular creative hub models are referred to using specific terms.
3. Whilst 'Creative Hub' is the term used in this report, related documents may refer to 'Arts Hub' or 'Arts, Culture and Creativity Hub'. The three terms share the same meaning in this context.
4. 'The 'Creative Hub Project' and 'the Project' are shortened forms of the 'Creative Hub Feasibility Project' and are used in the report and attachments.
5. 'Whakatāne District Council is sometimes referred to in full but also as the 'Council'.
6. Taketake and Te Kōputu are shortened forms for Te Whare Taonga o Taketake/Whakatāne Museum Collections and Research Centre and Te Kōputu a te Whanga o Toi/Whakatāne Libraries and Galleries/Whakatāne Library and Exhibition Centre.
7. The project has used the Creative NZ list of artforms.
8. Selected portions of text from the *Arts, Culture and Creativity Strategy Te Rautaki Toi, Ahurea me Auahatanga - Creative Hub Feasibility Investigation Update Report* to the *Living Together Standing Committee meeting of 6 June 2024* have been replicated in this report as and where appropriate, for purposes of consistency and efficiency.

Human understandings and experiences of art, culture and creativity are, inherently, context-driven and subjective. Consequently, regardless of the professional and evidence base from which the commentary and recommendations on this project Kaupapa have been made, necessarily, a degree of interpretation and translation has been involved. That said, all reasonable efforts have been taken to ensure that the assertions and recommendations in this report are appropriately contextualised and supported by relevant data, information and evidence.

Te Ao Māori perspectives and values are respected within this Kaupapa. Wherever possible, care was taken to acknowledge and enable the expression of these, particularly whanaungatanga, manaakitanga, and māramatanga, in and through the mahi. The report author (Ngāti Pakeha, Ngāti Haina) is grateful for the guidance and support provided by Tangimeriana Rua (Ngāi Tūhoe, Ngāti Kahungunu ki Te Whanganui-a-Orotū) and the generosity shown to me by ngā toi Māori in sharing the whakapapa and wairua that guides and lights their work and practice.

REPORT FORMAT

The remainder of this report details the information and key findings that support the stated opportunity for Whakatāne District and the recommendations made in this report as well as summaries of project scope and activity and appendices.

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

Key findings

Sections:

Creative communities - current state

Creative Hub Feedback

Purpose and Vision

Existing infrastructure

Te Kōputu a te Whanga o Toi and Te Whare Taonga o Taketake

Creative infrastructure gaps

Tourism

Creative hubs

Locations

Funding

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

Creative communities - current state

Considerable artistic talent of exceptional quality is to be found within the district. For its population base, there are many celebrated artists, ringa toi and ngā toi Māori who live, practice or whakapapa here. Their practice and engagement with arts, culture and creativity is undertaken for fun, wellbeing and social connection, to experiment with, express and share ideas, concepts, stories and narratives, and to build and sustain lifestyles and livelihoods.

The district can claim four Te Tumu Toi New Zealand Arts Foundation Laureates: Whirimako Black, Maisy Rika, Mata Aho Collective and Tame Iti as well as other celebrated artists and ringa toi who are known within, and garner attention from, the Arts world nationally and globally.

A wide range of artforms and 'levels' of practice exist. Traditional and contemporary western and toi Māori expressive forms are embraced and practiced. Communities of practice include people engaging in art and creativity for recreational, social and well-being purposes, as well as vocationally and professionally.

The arts are an integral part of the te ao Māori world view, and the practice of art 'for Art's sake', with all that that implies, is a shared, collective understanding and motivator across the creative communities within the Whakatāne District. Creatives are also engaging in teaching, learning, outreach, retail, exhibitions, and events, realising benefit for the wider community and district.

Long-standing advocacy, leadership, and support for the arts has been provided by groups such as Arts Whakatāne and the Whakatāne Society of Arts and Crafts. Their understanding of their members' requirements and aspirations is thorough, and they have made a considerable contribution to the district over time, enabling fellowship, places to create, creative works and events, particularly related to the more traditional artforms, such as fine arts.

At the same time, it is important to note that some artforms within the district are currently less visible and underserved than others and many successful creatives in these areas fly below the radar. Ngā toi Māori and emerging artforms within the music, film, digital, illustration and animation, and gaming industries (sound, post-production, graphic art, and virtual world design) are examples. Visibility and voice often come with collective representation and formal group structures. Where creatives are working independently, in temporary collaborations, or through relational networks, they can be hard to identify and reach, particularly across a large geographic area. However, they are such a significant part of the district's creative landscape that it is important that the Council find ways to engage meaningfully with these creatives/artforms.

Collaboration currently occurs between creative groups or 'segments' of the creative communities in pockets and/or around particular events, but the sector cannot be described as cohesive at the present time. They all face challenges around capacity and funding. There is however a growing awareness of the benefits of connections across the sector and a willingness to explore opportunities to connect should they present. This creates common ground to explore the establishment of a 'creative hub' and more broadly, an arts, culture and creativity ecosystem which serves both the creative communities and wider social and economic outcomes.

The wider economic environment and pressures on local government are generally understood. The creative communities are pragmatic in support of 'the greater good'. Energy for a creative hub is high, as is engagement around the opportunity. Unusually for a non-metropolitan centre,

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

the district has several people living locally with national and international mana and standing within the GLAM sector. These creatives are keen to take a leadership role in establishing and driving a creative hub.

A common theme that emerged early on and consistently through engagement fora, was the expectation of a town centre location for a creative hub. Reasons for this varied between participants but there was collective acknowledgement of the benefits of having a creative hub in an area with high visibility and foot traffic, access, a feeling of safety and vibrancy, and near to hospitality and retail offerings. Fortunately, members of communities beyond the Whakatāne township who contributed to project discussions were pragmatic about where creative infrastructure and resources should be concentrated. These participants emphasised that a welcoming and safe environment, and a space(s) that engendered a sense of belonging were essential requirements for them to choose to access creative places, events and activities outside their communities.

Key takeouts

1. Creative communities are looking to the Council for a signal about how to move forward.
2. Interest and passion for and commitment to a creative hub is high.
3. There is an informal group of creatives living locally and committed
4. The constrained financial environment (generally and for the Arts particular) is understood.
5. They recognise the benefits of a staged approach to building collaboration, capacity and capability and of adopting a creative hub approach that leverages what already exists and addresses key gaps.
6. Whakatāne District's creative communities are committed and passionate. They belong within formal or informal networks and have been getting on with the 'business' of arts and cultural mahi – creating art, performances and shows, promoting, organising people and resources, finding funding, and supporting each other, for a long time.
7. The level of proactivity and robust discussion that has been demonstrated throughout the project is very encouraging as the quantum of sustainable sector leadership and artist-led support for a creative hub is an important consideration, whatever the model.

Creative Hub Feedback

Key findings from surveys

The project undertook two surveys. The first was a paper/online survey for creative communities (artists, ringa toi, ngā toi Māori, arts teachers, administrators and advocates) and related stakeholders. 35 responses were received. The survey combined specific (ranked) questions with opportunities for free text commentary. The second survey was for members of WAI (Whakatāne Accessible and Inclusive) following Project Manager's attendance at one of their regular meetings. Two responses were received which emphasised the importance of wheelchair accessibility for creative facilities.

Key information from the creative communities' survey is as follows:

- 12% of the respondents identified as youth (under 25 years).

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

- 40% of respondents described their art form as ngā toi Māori.
- 54% of the respondents were born in the Whakatāne District; this includes those persons who added commentary regarding their family origins in the district but may have been born outside of the district.
- 43% of the respondents had moved into the Whakatāne District from other places.
- 69% of respondents have whakapapa connections to Iwi, primarily with the Mataatua waka.

There was a high degree of commonality amongst respondents' *perceptions of a creative hub*, for example:

- A combination of a network of physical spaces, a community of creatives and an online space.
- A space or spaces where practitioners can gather to connect, collaborate and share their knowledge and experiences and support each other.
- A space and spaces to create, practice, workshop, celebrate, display, market and sell art.
- A space and spaces to connect with communities.

Within the above context, respondents' top three *requirements* for a creative hub were:

1. Bathroom facilities
2. Space to meet and share with other creatives
3. Space to work on [my] art.

The next highest ranked requirements were:

4. Accessibility (in terms of both location and ease of physical access and use)
5. Security/safety
6. Parking.

Key *challenges* were for respondents were:

- Connecting with other creatives
- Space and storage
- Access to tools, resources and expertise to explore new forms of art practice.

Key findings from other engagement channels (hosted sessions, meetings etc)

Views and comments made via other channels supported the survey feedback. As these other channels were discussion-based, requirements were able to be explored in more depth. Emphasis was placed on ensuring the physical, personal and cultural safety of the spaces. Pop-up activities/programmes at community halls and on marae were seen as ways to engage the wider district.

Key takeouts

1. The recommended creative hub model is consistent with engagement feedback and respondents' perceptions of creative hub.

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

2. A creative hub should have multipurpose, flexible spaces to support a range of creative purposes and activities.
3. Emphasis was placed on creative hub spaces being holistic, inviting and welcoming. It is important they are physically, personally and culturally safe.
4. The opportunity to contribute to visitor and tourism outcomes was supported provided they did not undermine the integrity of arts, culture and creativity.
5. That the Council is seen to champion and advocate for arts, culture and creativity through support for a long-term venture.

Purpose and vision

A clear and consistent message resulted from engagement with Whakatāne's creative communities regarding their aspirations for a creative hub:

Welcoming, safe places and spaces for creatives to gather, collaborate, share and belong.

Creating a sense of belonging was an overriding message; places and spaces where everyone feels 'right' – they are respected and affirmed for their art and for who they are.

Existing infrastructure

A "constellation" of creative sites exists throughout the district currently. Council provides creative infrastructure in the form of Taketake, Te Kōputu, the Arts House, the Little Theatre and district libraries and community halls. Additionally, there are many privately- or community-owned or rented sites used:

- As artist's home studios, dance, music, theatre and performative arts spaces.
- For creative enterprises (community or business/community outcomes) like Whakatāne Sound Project and Tait Kora's music workshops.
- For community (free or paid) programmes such as art and music therapy and classes and workshops for a range of artforms/creative activities.
- Community-based art galleries and workshops such as the Arts House and the David Poole Art Studio at Ōhope Beach.
- Commercial creative businesses such as Te Mira and Magpie Press.

The Little Theatre is the only proscenium arch theatre in Whakatāne and has the biggest audience with a seating capacity of 271. It is much appreciated by the dance, music and theatre communities as are the community hire rates which are seen as reasonable. It is a 'dry hire' venue, meaning the hirer must provide their own performance equipment and expertise (lighting, sound, rigging etc). The deteriorating condition of the theatre, particularly, roof leaks, the fly-tower and related back-stage infrastructure, will become an increasing limitation for performances and a health and safety risk. The need to "import" show equipment and technical skill and limited back-stage capacity (requiring the hire of additional spaces in the War Memorial building for performers not on stage to wait) is considerably impacting affordability.

Gateway Theatre and Stage Door Performing Arts Academy are modern black box theatres located in Gateway Drive, away from the town centre. The seating capacity of the Gateway

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

Theatre is 150 patrons seated at tables, or 80 patrons for dinner shows. Stage Door can accommodate up to 130 people (fire system limit) depending on the style of event. The facilities are fit-for-purpose and well-utilised and are largely self-funding. They have performers, users and audiences in common. Both theatres own equipment and have a degree of technical expertise in its use. Both are interested in exploring opportunities to increase their ability to support their own and other performances through the provision of technical equipment and expertise. Despite their close proximity to each other, the Theatres have not always enjoyed a positive relationship, however more recently, leaders of both sites have connected and are discussing opportunities to be more aligned around scheduling shows and activities and venue bookings. I was impressed by the key people responsible for the Gateway Theatre and Stage Door who demonstrate a strong commitment to their artform and communities and a willingness to collaborate and innovate.

Arts House is located in Rex Morpeth Park and is the long-established home of Whakatāne Arts and Crafts Society. While space, particularly for storage and 'technical' arts equipment (kilns etc) is tight, the Society values its premises and location. The proximity to the town centre, access and ease of parking creates a feeling of safety that members appreciate. The Arts House provides for a range of art forms and practices and its environment emphasises the recreational and social benefits of arts and creativity, with some focus on exhibitions and retail. The Society supports a creative hub model that allows them their own place and identity while providing opportunities to connect with and learn about creatives from other disciplines.

Arts Whakatāne is a longstanding advocate for arts, culture and creativity and supports all creative arts in Whakatāne and made a submission to the Council's Long-Term Plan in support of a creative hub. Arts Whakatāne host festivals, exhibitions and events, such as the nationally acclaimed Molly Morpeth Canady Award (at Te Kōputu), Summer Arts Festival and Trust Horizon Light up Whakatāne which are enjoyed by residents and visitors in large numbers. Recently, Arts Whakatāne arranged an art activity, making lanterns to support Trust Horizon Light-Up Whakatāne in Te Kōputu that was attended by 500 people.

Typically, creatives in **emerging artforms** are located in home-based or small studios, or temporary or shared spaces, which contribute to their lack of visibility. However, there are one or two examples of small clusters of creative activity which provide the opportunity for profile-raising and collaboration to activate collective and connecting spaces. These type of pop-up activations create an energy and offering which is very attractive to community and tourist audiences, and help to build an arts, culture and creativity brand for the district.

Key takeouts:

1. The district's existing creative infrastructure can form the basis for a distributed creative hub model, which leverages what is already there and already working, and focuses on connections and filling the gaps.
2. Current creative infrastructure is well-used, although much is at (or beyond) capacity.
3. At the community level, usage is inefficient due to the dispersed and disconnected nature of the creative communities.
4. With better visibility and collaboration across the creative communities, there is opportunity to align efforts, share spaces and the costs of them, co-fund activity, and

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

generate a 'calendar' of arts, culture and creativity for community-based users and for visitors and tourists.

5. Where 'clusters' of creative sites already exist, creatives should be encouraged to collaborate to activate their combined spaces by way of arts markets, arts demonstrations, workshops and performances. Such activation can also contribute energy and visitor experiences for festivals and events and be part of an arts, culture and creativity tourism product. The obvious opportunity is around the laneway adjacent to 266 The Strand.
6. Funding for events and activation remains a perennial challenge.
7. There is opportunity for collaboration and alignment between **Arts Whakatāne** and the creative hub around creative arts funding, advocacy and programming of activities and events.
8. **Arts House** – The Arts and Crafts Society fulfils an important social connection need, particularly for their older members and does this well. An additional shed on the site would be a simple solution to over-capacity issues.
9. **Theatres**
 - a. Maintenance of the Little Theatre needs addressing with some urgency.
 - b. Black box theatre infrastructure is good.
 - c. Theatre groups and council staff should be encouraged to explore solutions to drive greater coordination, visibility of theatre-related activity, promotional activity, provision of specialist equipment and know-how.

Te Kōputu a te Whanga o Toi and Te Whare Taonga o Taketake

The 'brand', profiles, and offerings of Taketake and Te Kōputu are fundamental to the successful development and maintenance of a strong cultural identity, and a viable arts and cultural tourism proposition for Whakatāne District.

The Creative Hub Project intersects with Taketake and Te Kōputu around clarifying their respective purposes, their relationship to each other and to a future district arts, culture and creativity ecosystem, to ensure all contributions and relationships are synergistic and co-active.

Challenges and opportunities

It is clear varying degrees of confusion exist for visitor/tourist, user, and staff audiences around the purpose, service offerings, nomenclature and branding of both Taketake and Te Kōputu.

The issue of multiples names, descriptions and ways of referring to each facility (and both in combination) must be addressed. By way of example, many visitors, particularly those from outside the district or from overseas arrive at Taketake with expectations of visiting a 'museum' as a museum is conventionally perceived, i.e., the opportunity to see, tour and explore interesting, local, museum collections. Additionally, Taketake's curatorial and collections staff are separated from the Heritage collection display at Te Kōputu as well as from the museum audiences they should be supporting.

Whilst visitor numbers to the galleries at Te Kōputu are solid (and particularly strong for event and exhibition openings), the conversion rate of people entering the main doors at Te Kōputu and entering the galleries is relatively poor (approximately 14% of visitors through the doors go into

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

the galleries). This suggests that people using the library are not also visiting the galleries and/or that people entering Te Kōputu are not sure how to access the galleries and turn around and leave. There is anecdotal evidence of both these situations.

It is evident that, despite best efforts of staff, the *physical* layout of the buildings is driving how the galleries, exhibition and public spaces are being used and perceived currently. The current layout and flow of spaces in both facilities is *not intuitive*, making it a limiting factor:

- In terms of optimising the capacity and flexibility of spaces.
- In accessing and sharing the amazing collections cared for at Taketake with whānau, hapū, iwi, community and visitors.
- In developing more innovative and immersive forms of audience engagement to drive new and repeat visitation at Taketake and Te Kōputu.
- In providing community and visitor access to a wider range of art forms.
- In the use of spaces for arts and non-arts-based venue hire and events.

Creative Spaces Panel

The project scope called for an examination of the existing and future use of spaces within the Council's GLAM activities and responsibilities to identify potential opportunities to increase arts, culture and creativity engagement and delivery. It was therefore important to evaluate the current capacity, functionality and suitability of the galleries, research, archives and display spaces in Te Whare Taonga o Taketake/Whakatāne Museum Collections and Research Centre (*Taketake*) and Te Kōputu a te Whanga o Toi/Whakatāne Libraries and Galleries/Whakatāne Library and Exhibition Centre (*Te Kōputu*).

A Creative Spaces Panel, comprising GLAM sector peers and relevant Council staff, spent two days viewing and experiencing the spaces in Te Kōputu and Taketake then brainstorming opportunities to improve and reimagine arts, culture and creativity offerings and improve the useability, visitor amenity, cohesiveness, and flow of public spaces at both facilities. It was critical to define and understand the contribution these two council-owned and operated facilities can and should be making to outcomes for arts, culture and creativity *and* district's visitor economy/local tourism, so this was a strong focus for the Panel. The Creative Spaces Panel external members were Karl Chitham, Head of Arts and Culture for Hutt City Council and Director of the Dowse Art Museum, Tapunga Nepe, Director of Tairāwhiti Museum, Mereana Coleman, Libraries Manager Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi, and Johnny Hui, former Visitor Experience Manager at Waikato Museum.

The Panel brought a pragmatic "quick wins/what can we do now" lens as well as a "holding future development in mind" lens to this mahi. This resulted in a good balance between business-as-usual type improvements and more innovative opportunities to drive a higher level of delivery and greater sector leadership. Many of the Panel's suggestions are pragmatic "tweaks" that fall within the scope of Council management's business-as-usual/business development activities and budgets. Implementation of relatively minor changes that will generate material improvements could begin immediately. Other suggestions are more innovative and may require some time, planning and funding investment to realise. I am confident that a number of the

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

suggestions, when implemented, will have an immediate and positive impact on visitation and customer experience.

Heritage Gallery

For these important institutions to be effective, the relationship between Taketake and Te Kōputu and the way that stories and narratives are expressed and shared within their spaces needs to be reimagined. **Recommendation 2** which includes returning the Heritage Gallery display to Taketake is essential to achieving this. Housing the Heritage collection at Taketake would result positive arts and tourism outcomes by eliminating visitor and brand confusion, clarifying staff responsibilities and accountabilities for spaces, taonga and visitor outcomes, increasing the flexibility and capacity of spaces to improve visitor numbers, amenity and engagement at the Te Kōputu galleries and enhancing gallery environments to enable richer and more innovative expressions of art and creativity (exhibitions, demonstrations and performances). Importantly, from a te ao Māori worldview, restoring the Heritage Gallery to Taketake reconnects the heritage taonga with the rest of the museum collection and with museum kaitiaki who care for it as well as ensuring access by the original kaitiaki – the whanau, hapu, and iwi - in a culturally appropriate setting.

From a wider district perspective, there is the opportunity to develop a schedule of ‘touring’ mini exhibitions and public programmes via mobile and virtual spaces and in conjunction with community and creative spaces across the rohe. Council’s *Hono Hapori* initiative, which falls under the operational management of Te Kōputu, is a vehicle (no pun intended!) to take arts, culture and creativity to the district. Attention to clarifying and resetting the *web presence* for Taketake, Te Kōputu and Council’s GLAM activities is urgently needed and will strengthen audience access and engagement in person and online.

Key takeouts:

1. A programme of relatively minor changes to the way Taketake and Te Kōputu operate individually and together in service to the wider creative and tourism outcomes will create a significant lift in profile, quality of offering, visitation and visitor experience.
2. The restoration of the Heritage Gallery display to Taketake is key to unlocking improved visitor outcomes at Taketake and Te Kōputu.
3. Based on the project’s review of usage and visitation data and information for the last several years, the Council should *not* be concerned that any changes based on the Panel’s suggestions will undermine, diminish or preclude any of the functions currently performed by Taketake and Te Kōputu.
4. The changes will significantly improve community and visitor access to these spaces and the taonga within them with an associated lift in profile. They will also allow for better support for outreach activities.

Creative infrastructure gaps

Whilst existing creative infrastructure can be translated into a networked creative hub model, there are a least two other key pieces of infrastructure needed for success from an arts and cultural tourism perspective.

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

The first is a high-quality, high-profile creative enterprise *of scale* (to act as a third arts and cultural anchor alongside Taketake and Te Kōputu). This would kickstart the creative hub and district's art and cultural tourism offering by:

- Creating visitor experience/tourism product offering by someone who knows what they are doing and has the resources to sustain it in a way that meets the market.
- Leveraging the reputation and networks of the creative concerned, bringing the immediate attention of the arts community throughout New Zealand (and potentially beyond) and related promotional opportunities.
- Establishing a partner in the creative hub model with the ability to be financially self-sustainable and access to external agency and philanthropic sources of funding.
- Providing a necessary balance between council- and creative community- curated arts, culture and creativity activity.
- Demonstrating creative-sector commitment and leadership and strengthening the relationship between the Council and creative communities.

The second is a multi-purpose, centrally located, space for the coordination of visitor and tourism activities with a focus on arts, culture and creativity. It could bring the groups that interface with business and visitor investment and economies together, for example TOI EDA, Whakatāne Chamber of Commerce, isite, EPIC, and Council tourism and events staff, around the mutual purpose of promoting Whakatāne District. The flexibility of this space would support commercial returns by providing chargeable small conference or meeting spaces, as well as a retail offer that promotes local arts and culture. It could also deliver community benefits through free or discounted bookable spaces to meet, workshop, collaborate etc for creative and other communities.

Key takeouts

1. A networked creative hub model connects existing creative infrastructure and develops solutions to bridge 'gaps' to ensure a coordinated, cohesive whole made of independent parts. Two solutions are needed for the constellation creative hub model for Whakatāne District.
2. One is the inclusion of a strong and high-profile creative sector business located strategically to create visibility and connect with other creative infrastructure.
3. The other is a centrally located and easily accessible, multi-purpose site focused on promoting the unique history, cultural identity and potential of Whakatāne District in a highly coordinated way to visitor audiences (be they tourist, business, investor, new residents). Flexible spaces enable community connection and revenue-generating outcomes.

Tourism

Traditionally, domestic tourism has been driven by the appeal of Ōhope Beach and the summer holiday market, meaning the visitor economy is highly seasonal. Whilst the town centre is widely acknowledged as an attractive destination and boutique shopping centre, and visitors will 'pop into town', it is not an attractor in its own right. Despite a significant portion of visitor spend

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

flowing through to the retail and hospitality sector, the seasonality impact means many CBD businesses struggle during the quieter months.

Currently international visitors are returning but numbers are somewhat sporadic due to the impacts of Whakaari and Covid. Attracting international visitors back to Whakatāne makes sense at many levels, and although they may be attracted here for outdoor and marine experiences, research and experience make it clear that most also want to experience arts, culture and heritage during their visits to New Zealand. A creative hub will provide that opportunity and become an important part of our regional tourism offer.

Key takeouts

1. A visitor experience in the town centre that links the arts and creative facilities, and cultural sites will offer a powerful reason to visit Whakatāne town.
2. A creative hub will offer a year-round visitor activity that's flexible in programming people and experiences, and which can grow over time.
3. A creative hub facilitates the development of a collective that can create or facilitate community and destination events.
4. Commercial benefits and economic outcomes will be realised through increased visitor spend on experiences, products and services related to arts, culture and creativity as well as more broadly on retail, hospitality and accommodation.
5. This small conference market is showing significant growth. The creative hub spaces can be easily adapted for Business Events, particularly in the off-peak season, to attract boutique conferences looking for unique spaces and experiences. There are real and niche opportunities to market boutique conferencing, once these spaces are established.

Creative hubs

Sadly, alongside examples of thriving creative hubs are examples of those which have failed to deliver on expectations or are unsustainable in the longer-term. When this happens, users and stakeholders are disappointed, opportunity costs are counted, good will and relationships are often sacrificed, and logistical and financial challenges may lie heavily on organisations, volunteers and communities.

This report repeatedly references the need to carefully consider the numerous factors and the potential interplay/interaction between them to determine the 'right' creative hub model for a particular community and situation. This is also true in respect of the implementation of the chosen creative hub model, to provide the strongest possible foundations for sustainable success.

Appendix 1 provides a high-level comparison of creative hub models.

A creative hub is often perceived as a physical building or venue that accommodates and supports artists, learners, and audiences, across multiple artforms and creative endeavours. There are successful examples of such creative hubs, but it can be a 'hard ask' of an individual place or space to appropriately address a wide variety of technical, people, and compliance

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

requirements and expectations. Many models for creative hubs exist but these are generally variations on the following themes:

- 'Hub as a single site' - this describes a purpose-developed destination hosting multiple art-forms and spaces. Such a hub supports a spectrum of activity in one place, from creating or "doing art" (individually or in groups), meeting, learning, and sharing skills, exhibiting, and performing, and retail and other commercial creative business functions. Examples are Te Tuhi, an independent charitable trust supported by Auckland Council and the Contemporary Art Foundation <https://tetuhi.art/> and The Historic Village, Tauranga www.historicvillage.co.nz
- 'Hub as a network of sites' – a spectrum of activity is supported across several physical places/spaces that are linked geographically and/or through coordination/collaboration. Typically, they exist independently as well as collectively under an "umbrella branding" and they have agreed ways of operating with each other, attendees, and visitor audiences. An example is The Refinery Artspace, Nelson www.acn.org.nz/the-refinery-artspace.html
- 'Hub as a virtual network' – this is an online creative community for creative mahi, collaboration, learning, sharing, and promotion, sometimes with retail and virtual performance/exhibition activity. An example is The Big Idea [The Big Idea | Valuing creativity, accelerating success](#)
- 'Hub as hybrid' – this is a combination of complementary place-based and virtual models.

Consideration of the environment, context and variables discussed in this report, has led me to conclude that the *hub as a network of sites model* offers the most value for Whakatāne District. Attention to the *hub as a virtual site model* will be warranted in the future once the initial implementation of the creative hub has been completed.

Key takeouts

1. Any creative hub model is reliant on much more than the space(s) available to it. Indeed, it is the nature of the interactions between people, spaces, and purpose (as well as myriad logistical and financial considerations) that ultimately determines the ongoing sustainability and level of success of the venture.
2. It cannot be assumed that a model that is successful in one context will translate with the same degree of success into another context, even where a number of similarities exist.
3. For the Whakatāne District, the opportunity extends far beyond the success of a creative hub and encompasses visitor experiences and tourism that can deliver strong cultural, social, and economic benefits
4. Virtual and mobile resources that can be accessed from anywhere mitigate geographic distance and can be used to reach and develop new and repeat audiences.

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

Locations

Council-owned properties options for a creative hub

A high-level review of all council-owned sites that could plausibly be considered options for a creative hub was part of the project brief. Some consideration was given to council-owned properties throughout the district but for reasons explained elsewhere, sites in or close to the Whakatāne town centre were deemed most viable. Consequently, six town centre sites were assessed for fitness-for-purpose and readiness of use.

It should be noted that a number of these properties were purchased by the Council for the purpose of future-proofing town planning and urban development through strategic redevelopment of the sites. Consequently, building condition was only one of a number of factors that determined their value to Council.

1. 2 Canning Place – Rock Pit Gym leases the ground floor; 2nd floor is untenanted.
2. 2 The Strand – the Wharf buildings – currently tenanted by three separate tenants.
3. Co-located sites 58, 60 and 62 The Strand, 31 and 35 Quay St –tenanted respectively by: Jos’s Photography and Framing; untenanted; the 1950 Restaurant and Bar; untenanted; HALO Whakatāne.
4. 144 The Strand – recently occupied by the Credit Union and shortly to be tenanted, temporarily, by isite.
5. 266 The Strand – the Wally Sutherland building, currently untenanted.
6. Quay Street isite – currently used for isite.

Three additional properties were reviewed and discounted:

7. 1A Murawai Drive – known as the Harbour Master’s House - currently has a residential tenancy in place.
8. 340/2 Harbour Road, Ōhope – Wharfside - currently leased and less central location.
9. 4 Commerce Street was not considered as a new lease on the property is in place.

The six buildings were assessed for alignment with requirements for location (centrality and relationship to other creative sites), visibility and profile, size of the building and potential flexibility of spaces, and accessibility. Three of the sites potentially met these criteria but 266 The Strand had the strongest match to requirements and the least drawbacks.

Non-council-owned properties options for a creative hub

General research was undertaken on average prices and trends for purchasing or renting buildings in the Whakatāne town centre. Much of the information is commercially sensitive as it is linked to specific properties (as indicative examples). Availability of suitable buildings is very limited, and none are as suitable as 266 The Strand. Purchasing a building would require a significant capital investment and rental rates are likely to be unaffordable.

Key takeouts

1. Privately-owned town centre buildings that meet the requirements of a creative hub are subject to availability, with no obvious options at the current time. Rents are also more likely to unaffordable in the short and long-term.

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

Funding

In the current tight economic environment, the usual funding challenges for arts and culture are amplified. The constellation creative hub model focuses on a network of existing creative sites, creative sector leadership, co-funding, and scalability to reduce need for capital investment and large ongoing operational grants. A creative-led model places the sourcing of funding, particularly grants and philanthropic funds, in the hands of experts who know their sector, networks and associated funding sources well. It also includes commercial and business-savvy creative enterprises to help drive a social enterprise approach (public good plus profit or financial sustainability).

Key takeouts

1. “Cut the suit to fit the cloth”. The constellation creative hub model does this.
2. A holistic approach needs to be taken to arts and culture funding for the district. The creative hub together with Council staff responsible for GLAM activities and Council’s creative communities grant funding process need a degree of shared visibility of all proposed arts programming as well as potential funding sources. This will eliminate risks of double-dipping or decision making in silos to ensure arts, culture and creativity funding from all sources is used to best effect.

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

Project Information

There were several strands and stages to the Creative Hub project. Views, perspectives, information and data needed to be gathered/researched, analysed and distilled, and was then used to develop potential scenarios that might be applicable and feasible for Whakatāne District. Information gathering involved research, meeting with creatives and relevant stakeholders, as well as providing channels for people to contribute information, thoughts and ideas. Creative studios, businesses and agencies were visited to observe and learn about their work and to discuss opportunities to improve/extend networks, partnerships, resources and funding. Places, buildings and spaces, (primarily but not exclusively council-owned), were visited to assess their suitability for a potential creative hub.

Who we engaged with and how

Effective engagement and dialogue with creatives and creative communities across a wide range of artforms and perspectives (recreational, traditional, emergent, professional), was needed to inform the mahi as it developed and to contextualise report recommendations. To this end, emphasis was placed on establishing connections and communication channels with people and organisations connected to the project Kaupapa as well as providing ongoing access to the Project Team and project progress.

Opportunities were provided for individuals and groups identifying or associated with the creative sector as follows:

- Creatives, artists, ringa toi and ngā toi Māori.
- Creative societies and associations.
- Organisations concerned with creative infrastructure, funding and promotion.
- Individuals and organisations concerned with community development, diversity, inclusion and accessibility.
- Individuals and organisations concerned with economic development, business development, tourism, retail and hospitality.

Engagement formats stressed open-ended questions, opportunities to offer information, views and opinions and to stimulate discussion. Engagement mechanisms included: open-invitation face-to-face and online hui; targeted meetings with individuals and organisations; surveys; and presentations to organisations. A database of participants and people who had indicated they wished to follow the progress of the project received progress was developed.

Hosted Community Workshops

In April 2024, the Project team scheduled three opportunities for the district's creative communities to learn about the project and to share their requirements, aspirations and expectations of a creative hub. People were able to attend a workshop in person or online, and one session was conducted using a Kaupapa Māori format. Invitations were extended to

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

individuals, collectives, groups and ngā toi Māori (of any artform), as well as creative sector advocates, agencies, and administrators.

Whilst numbers of attendees were small, (25 persons in total), the range of art forms represented was robust and inclusive and key stakeholders participated. A high level of community excitement and anticipation around the potential for a creative hub, stimulated by the Strategy and the Long-Term Plan process, was evident from the start of each workshop. Also apparent was the assumption of a creative hub as a single, dedicated (relatively large) place that would serve multiple artforms and activities.

Discussions, both with the project team and between different artforms and sector perspectives, were good natured, high quality, and covered a lot of relevant ground. The workshop's focus on requirements enabled participants to envisage broader/different interpretations of what a creative hub could be. Information gathered was useful and insightful.

Several clear themes emerged across the three workshops (and are detailed later in this report).

Meetings and visits

It was important to identify (to the extent practicable within the project timeframe) existing creative endeavours, enterprises and infrastructure, what was working well, perceived gaps and barriers, and what opportunities might present to better enable, align or leverage what was already in place.

The project team undertook a series of meetings and visits with arts facilities, artist studios and key stakeholders (directly and indirectly connected to arts, culture and creativity), as part of targeted conversations, and to learn more about particular aspects of the district's creative sector and creative communities. The project team also responded to requests for meetings from individuals and groups seeking information or further opportunities to share their thoughts.

Whakatāne District has several well-known or readily identifiable organisations and membership groups across a number of creative disciplines. Agencies and organisations related to creative infrastructure and funding, and business were also easy to identify and access. At the same time, we found that many, (possibly the majority), of creatives in the rohe, (particularly ngā toi Māori and those associated with emergent artforms), operate and connect within informal or relational networks rather than collective, representational structures. Consequently, considerable effort was made to be as 'visible' and as responsive to individual contacts as possible, due a heavy reliance on word-of-mouth to promote engagement with the project.

Surveys

Surveys were conducted, both to gain information and to promote awareness of the project.

A survey on the Creative Hub aimed at creatives and those supporting and accessing the arts was open for two weeks from 26 April to 15 May 2024.

A second survey was developed for Whakatāne Accessible and Inclusive (W.A.I.).

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

Engagement with Iwi

The Project has focused on engagement with ngā ringa toi or Māori artists who whakapapa to our local iwi through Creative Hub Survey, creative workshops, and scheduled hui. Iwi Rūnanga have been informed of this project through Council's Iwi liaison staff with opportunities to provide feedback offered via the Strategic Māori Partnerships team or the project team. We are aware that a number of ngā toi Māori who participated in engagement fora shared project information and opportunities with their whānau, hapū and iwi.

Engagement with other stakeholders

The Project also connected with stakeholders with interests in common with the creative sector through the hosted workshops or targeted meetings. These stakeholders included advocates and agencies for social services provision, accessibility and inclusion (Pou Whakaaro, Whakatāne Disability Resource Centre and WAI (Whakatāne Accessible and Inclusive)), tourism development and business development (TOI EDA, Creative Bay of Plenty, Creative Waikato, EPIC). Discussions were also had with Whakatāne District Council staff responsible for the Little Theatre, community development, community grant funding, tourism and events, strategic property and town planning.

Council's Long-Term Plan

The project team reviewed all public submissions to the long-term plan that related, directly or indirectly, to Whakatāne District's creative sector, creative communities, and existing or proposed arts, culture and creativity facilities, infrastructure, funding and events.

Engagement with the GLAM sector (Galleries, Libraries, Archives and Museums)

The Project interacted with the GLAM sector in the following ways:

- Researching creative hubs examples, predominantly within Aotearoa New Zealand.
- Visits to creative studios and facilities and discussions with creative sector professionals regarding their knowledge of, and experiences with, creative hubs.
- Meetings with creative sector agencies regarding national (and to a much lesser degree) trends, context, and funding and investment.
- Formation of a Creative Spaces Panel, which brought together GLAM sector peers and Whakatāne District Council leaders with responsibilities for GLAM, events, and tourism for a two-day workshop in July 2024. The objective was to clarify, refine and advance the Council's contribution to arts, culture and creativity through the activity and offerings led and hosted by Te Whare Taonga o Taketake and Te Kōputu a te Whanga a Toi. The Panel's specific focus was on opportunities to utilise spaces in these buildings more flexibly, creatively, and effectively, to enable audiences to encounter and experience offerings in dynamic, engaging and novel ways.

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

Communications and updates

A report that introduced the Creative Hub project and reported on progress to date was presented to the Living Together Committee for its meeting of 6 June. That report can be accessed [here](#).

We were pleased that the majority of people who participated in the engagement activities and/or provided feedback responded positively to the offer to be kept informed of the project's progress. To date the project team has provided these participants with updates via email including sharing the Living Together Committee reports of 6 June and 1 August. Additionally, the Project has responded to requests by individuals and groups for updates via phone or attendance at meetings (for example, the Project presented to the Whakatāne Accessible and Inclusive (WAI) meeting on 21 June and the Whakatāne Arts and Crafts Society AGM on 1 July).

About the creative hub feasibility project

The main objective of the Creative Hub Feasibility Project is to identify, distill and present viable options/recommendations for the establishment of a creative hub for Whakatāne District. These recommendations will be informed by engagement with the creative communities, current and future environment and context, creative sector examples and good practice, and strategic opportunities to grow and benefit the district's creative, and business and tourism, sectors.

Project outcomes

The Creative Hub Feasibility Project is about identifying and understanding:

- Whakatāne's creative communities, artists, ringa toi and ngā toi Māori needs, expectations, and aspirations for a 'creative hub'.
- What associated places, spaces and resources may be required.
- How these needs, expectations and requirements might interact with, leverage or support associated wider stakeholder aims and functions.

The project was undertaken by Lee-Ann Jordan (consultant) and Tangimeriana Rua (Project Manager) with input by relevant Whakatāne District Council staff as required.

Timeframe and funding

The Creative Hub Feasibility Project commenced in March 2024. The expected timeframe for completion of the project and final report was six months. The project was undertaken using New Zealand Ministry of Business and Innovation Tourism Recovery Funding. The project budget was \$45,000 with a small contingency. The project has been delivered on time and on budget.

Project scope

The project scope specified:

- a. Consultation and research to develop a purpose and vision for a creative hub.
- b. Identification of priority needs and key criteria for physical places or spaces through engagement with Whakatāne District's artists, ringa toi and ngā toi Māori, relevant stakeholders, organisations, and Council staff.

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

- c. Research on creative hub models and funding models.
- d. A review of potential council-owned sites that could be used to support a creative hub.
- e. Examination of the existing and future use of spaces or potential opportunities in the delivery of the Council's Galleries (Art), Libraries, Archives and Museum (GLAM) activities. This includes the Museum display in Te Kōputu a te Whanga o Toi and the Research Centre in Te Whare Taonga o Taketake.
- f. Attention to (informing) future demand for facilities, events, venues, activities, and visitor experiences.
- g. Identification of funding, collaboration and strategic opportunities that could support the recommendations of this project.
- h. Identification of opportunities to enable:
 - The creative sector and arts organisations to grow their business and the wider economy.
 - The expression of diverse cultures and communities and tāngata whaikaha (people with disabilities) communities.
 - Visitor experiences, including locals, domestic and international holiday makers.
 - Small events.
- i. A written report detailing findings and recommendations related to the scope of work and presentation of these to Whakatāne District Council's executive leaders and Elected Members, and the creative communities.

Project approach

Delivering the project scope required an awareness and analysis of environments, models, practices, needs, expectations and perspectives from both within and outside of the Whakatāne District. Consequently, the project approach necessarily involved:

- Desktop research.
- A range of consultation and engagement mechanisms.
- Site visits.
- Collation and analysis of data and information.
- Scenario planning, observation and reflection.

Acknowledgements

The project received wonderful input and support from the following Whakatāne District Council staff:

- Tangimeriana Rua, Project Manager Community Services / Kaupapa Ringa Raupā
- Georgina Fletcher, General Manager Community Experience / Kaiwhakahaere Matua – Wheako Hapori
- Vanessa Immink, former Arts Development Coordinator
- Jo Hunt, Manager Lifelong Learning / Kaiwhakahaere Akoranga Taumano
- Mark Sykes, Manager Collections and Research / Kaiwhakahaere Whare Kauhoe
- Aimee Ratana, Curator Exhibitions / Kaiwhakarite Whakaaturanga Toi
- Lynne Newell, Executive Assistant to General Manager Community Experience / Kaiāwhina Ki Te Kaiwhakahaere Matua – Wheako Hapori

7.5.2 Appendix 1 - Creative Hub Feasibility Report from Dauntless Consultancy Ltd(Cont.)

- Vanessa Ferguson, Manager Strategic Property
- Nicola Burgess, Manager Tourism and Events / Kaiwhakahaere Pāpono me te Tāpoi
- Paul Check, Manager Properties and Facilities Assets / Kaiwhakahaere Tarawaha
- Sharon Major, Community Funding Advisor / Kaitohu Tahua Hapori
- Sarah Evans, Urban Planning and Development Lead
- Karen Summerhays, Senior Community Development Advisor / *Kaiarataki Whakawhanake Hapori*

APPENDICES

1. High-level analysis of creative hub models

APPENDIX 1 High-level analysis of creative hub models

APPROACH: Hub as a single site	<i>A one-stop shop for creative mahi, collaboration, exhibition, performance, tourism, and retail activity.</i>	
Pros	Cons	Other considerations
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Activates an area, especially if a destination. • Clear identity, high visibility - easy to brand and promote. • Showcases an array of talent and creative mahi in one place. • Fosters collaboration and innovation through proximity of different artforms. • Often more support and mentorship for artists/ngā toi Māori. • Usually strong programming for visitors and tourists. • Economies of scale for admin/support functions. • Generally purpose-built. • Can generate strong and effective advocacy for creative arts. • Usually features paid activities such as classes, venue/room hire and retail and café services which help cover operating costs and subsidise free or discounted community services. • Often easier to attract higher levels of funding due professional governance and operating models. • Can bring creative communities together with a shared sense of identity. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requires a large site with multiple spaces and must accommodate a range of technical specifications. • Requires significant capital investment to build or renovate and operating costs can be high. • Can be difficult to accommodate users equitably. • Technical requirements of different artforms not always compatible (e.g. fixed vs flexible spaces; dusty/noisy vs clean/quiet spaces). • Relies on effective management/governance of the site and the buy-in/shared sense of purpose of all users. • Consensus often required. • Can limit innovation if consensus is required and objectives are not shared. • Sometimes spawns breakaway groups if perception of inequity amongst users. • Often greater reliance on paid staff rather than volunteers to ensure consistency and quality of services. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Usually associated with city or populous areas. • Dependence on tourist populations can be risky. • Extended opening hours to accommodate range and volume of users. • Has to be open to add value so consistency of opening hours at visitor-friendly times for tourism-activation. • The right balance/connection between existing infrastructure and the new Hub to avoid unnecessary redundancy.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Creates a sense of belonging. • Funders can be attracted by quality product and may be more likely to attract government and philanthropic funding. 		
<p>SUMMARY</p> <p>Emphasises PLACE. This is a mature model that can deliver many benefits to creative communities whilst contributing on a small or large scale (depending on set up) to economic and tourism outcomes. Requires a fit for purpose building in the right location. Usually associated with a big and stable population nearby or where there is high confidence about tourist numbers and flows. Typically requires significant capital investment for new build or revamp of existing building to suit purpose, and some form of annual operating grant from a funding body (e.g. a council). Relies on strong governance (e.g. Experienced Trust or CCO), cohesive creative community with common goals, and a sustainable financial/operating model.</p>		

<p>APPROACH: Hub as a network of sites.</p>	<p><i>Multiple sites for creative mahi, collaboration, exhibition, performance, tourism, and retail activity, connected by a shared purpose.</i></p>	
<p>Pros</p>	<p>Cons</p>	<p>Other considerations</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Doesn't require one fit-for-every-purpose facility. • Leverages and links existing clusters of creative infrastructure and focuses on bridging the 'gaps.' • Typically, more modest capital investment required. • Individual artist brands and visibility remain intact. • Activates within and across areas if done well. • Fosters collaboration and innovation between different artforms through 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requires more pro-activity to ensure coordination, connection, and cross-pollination across the constellation of sites. • More planning to achieve cohesive visitor/tourist experience. • Requires a strong "umbrella brand" for promotion and visibility. • Requires continual communication and marketing to stay 'on brand'. • Relies on leadership, relationship and coordination rather than formal governance and management. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As this is (at least initially) a coalition of the willing, it is important to find creatives with business savvy, mana and strong leadership skills to provide direction and stability. • Governance and operating structures can grow/change as the model matures. • Range of sites and environments caters to different audiences. Smaller and informal sites can be less intimidating for those new to the Arts or particular artforms.

<p>connections to shared outcomes rather than shared spaces.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Doesn't rely on the 'whole' working well all the time. • Is adaptable – smaller creative sites can sub in or out as long as anchor sites are stable. • Showcases an array of talent and creative mahi in a 'journey to/through places' approach which also creates interest for visitors and tourists. • Some economies of scale for admin/support functions. • More independence for artists around the use of their time and spaces. • Removes/largely reduces space incompatibility issues as technical requirements for artforms are managed within individual sites. • Can create strong and effective advocacy for creative arts. Funders are attracted to collaboration models. • Can bring creative communities together with a shared sense of identity and purpose. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The 'whole' can appear fractured or default to individual approaches if relationships are not well maintained. • Less risk of perception of inequity amongst users • risk of creatives "falling out" but this is lessened as creatives retain their own brand identity and have autonomy in their own spaces. • Council, large trust or similar entity support needed, particularly around compliance, systems and connection to city/town level strategy. 	
---	---	--

SUMMARY

Emphasises CONNECTION. This is an innovative development model which leverages and aligns existing creative infrastructure to deliver outcomes. Typically requires less investment upfront and ongoing as existing creative providers and groups manage their own operations.

APPROACH: Hub as a virtual network	<i>Online creative community for collaboration, limited exhibition and performance, retail sales and promotion of creative mahi /exhibitions /performance.</i>	
Pros	Cons	Other considerations
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accessible by most. • Convenient to access when suits, not limited by opening hours. • Can accommodate a wide range of activity. • Good channel for disseminating information. • Can convert online audiences to in person visitors if done right. • Operating and overhead costs are minimal and little to no capital development costs. • Is itself a visual art. • Many people have the skills to design and stand-up a virtual network. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Won't provide the social and artistic connections some creatives are looking for. • Won't accommodate some art forms. • Format limits how the community can share and engage with each other and different artforms. • Requires tech-savvy to stand up and keep up to date. • Can be harder to get active two-way engagement. • Can be hard to manage disruptive or difficult contributors. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A neglected website is a sad website, so it is important to maintain and innovate to provide the vibrancy and energy creatives are seeking. • Creative Bay of Plenty website is an example of what good can look like.
<p>SUMMARY Emphasises RELATIONSHIPS. For most this model is an add-value or support mechanism rather than a complete solution. However, definitely provides opportunities for connection for people living and working remotely or who are less mobile.</p>		

APPROACH: Hub as a hybrid	Complementary physical and online spaces for creative mahi, collaboration, exhibition, performance, tourism, retail activity and promotion.	
<p>SUMMARY Emphasises HUB MATURITY. Essentially a combination of place-based and virtual hubs, providing complementary channels for engagement with, and expression of, arts, culture and creativity. Engages online audiences at distance and can convert to visitors. Great for profile.</p>		

7.6 Amendments to the Parking Restrictions Register Report – July 2024

7.6 Amendments to the Parking Restrictions Register Report – July 2024



To: **Living Together Committee**

Date: **Wednesday, 1 August 2024**

Author: **A Salanguit / Asset Engineer**

Authoriser: **B Gray / General Manager Infrastructure**

Reference: **A2704901**

1. Reason for the report - *Te Take mō tēnei rīpoata*

This report is presented to the Living Together Committee for consideration and recommendation to Council for approval of the proposed changes to Parking Restrictions, Prohibitions, and Limitations.

Since the last review in October 2023, there have been minor changes in parking demand and provisions across various areas of the District. These changes aim to address the current parking needs more effectively and require the Council's endorsement before they can be publicly notified and enforced. The approval process ensures that all modifications are thoroughly reviewed and aligned with the community's best interests.

2. Recommendations - *Tohutohu akiaki*

1. THAT the Amendment to the Parking Restrictions Register – July 2024 Report be **received**; and
2. THAT the Living Together Committee **recommend** to Council for the approval of the parking amendments, including the need for it to be publicly notified, as set out in Appendix 1 'Register of Parking Restrictions, Prohibitions and Limitations Schedule of Amendments – July 2024'; and
3. THAT the Living Together Committee **notes** that the Parking Restrictions, Prohibitions, and Limitations Register will be updated following public notification.

3. Background - *He tirohanga whakamuri*

The Whakatāne District Council maintains a register of all parking restrictions, prohibitions, and limitations. This register operates as a separate schedule from the Traffic and Speed Limits Bylaw 2018. Amendments can be made through a publicly notified resolution without undergoing a bylaw review process.

Following the last review in October 2023, parking audits and reviews have identified several parking improvements. These proposed changes are detailed in Appendix 1 - Register of Parking Restrictions, Prohibitions, and Limitations Schedule of Amendments – July 2024, and Appendix 2 – Maps of the Amendments.

The following is a summary of the proposed changes.

7.6 Amendments to the Parking Restrictions Register Report – July 2024(Cont.)

3.1. New Parking Prohibitions at White Horse Drive, Whakatane

New parking prohibitions have been implemented on White Horse Drive to enhance sight visibility and improve road safety. Given the gradient of this road section, these prohibitions are crucial for ensuring the safety of the residents.

3.2. New Parking Prohibitions and Passenger Service Vehicles at The Strand, Whakatāne

Road safety improvements at the intersection of The Strand-East, Toroa Street, and Wairere Street have led to an adjustment in the location of the passenger service vehicle zone. Consequently, new parking prohibitions have been introduced due to this adjustment.

3.3. New Parking Prohibitions at Kakahoroa Drive Service Lane # 1, Whakatāne

Due to the implementation of a new passenger bus route in the Kakahoroa Drive area, parking prohibitions have been put in place next to The Warehouse to ensure safe accommodation for public bus parking.

3.4. New Parking Prohibitions at Wainui Road, Ōhope

The recent expansion of Ōhiwa Oyster Fish and Chips Shop on Wainui Road in Ōhope has increased parking demand in the area. The new parking prohibitions aim to organise parking safely and enhance visibility for the shop's entrance and exit.

3.5. Adjustment of Parking Prohibitions at Whakatāne Boat Ramp Carpark, Whakatāne

Recent line marking has led to adjustments in the extent of parking prohibitions at the car park.

3.6. Adjustment of Disabled Parking and New Parking Prohibitions at Main Commercial Wharf, Whakatāne

Recent line marking has resulted in adjustments to the location of disabled parking and the introduction of new parking prohibitions in the area.

3.7. New Loading Zone at Lovelock Street Service Lane, Whakatāne

A new loading zone has been established at the back of Pak'nSave Supermarket and within Lovelock Service Lane, to safely accommodate truck deliveries.

3.8. New Parking Prohibitions, Angle Parking, Loading Zone, and Passenger Service Vehicle at College Road, Edgecumbe

With the recent installation of a shared-use path and raised pedestrian crossing in the school zone on College Road, new parking prohibitions, angled carparks, loading zone, and passenger service vehicle have been introduced to enhance pedestrian and road safety in the area.

4. Options analysis - Ngā Kōwhiringa

4.1. Option 1: Recommend to Council to Approve Proposed Parking Changes – preferred option

This option will ensure that all changes to parking restrictions, prohibitions, and limitations are formally approved, publicly notified, and enforceable. These changes, resulting from public engagement, aim to enhance road safety and optimise parking for the majority of road users.

7.6 Amendments to the Parking Restrictions Register Report – July 2024(Cont.)

4.1.1. Advantages

Ensures all parking changes made are legal.

4.1.2. Disadvantages

None.

4.2. Option 2 – Do Not Recommend to Council to Approve (or only recommend approval of some) Parking Changes

This option would see none (or only some) of the proposed changes approved.

4.2.1. Advantages

None.

4.2.2. Disadvantages

Changes made are not enforceable, and if they are not planned to be approved, they would need to be removed, and require re-engagement with the public to notify the change being reversed.

This will also negate the improvements to road safety and parking efficiency being made through the proposed changes.

5. Significance and Engagement Assessment - *Aromatawai Pāhekoheko*

5.1. Assessment of Significance

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed to be of low significance, in accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

5.2. Engagement and Community Views

Engagement with the community has been undertaken through the above parking changes being implemented. The proposed changes come about through requests for service and follow-up discussions with members of the public involved and/or impacted.

The Parking Restriction Register is appended to the Whakatāne District Council Traffic and Speed Limits Bylaw 2018, clause 5.1 and 5.4 and is published on the Council's website.

6. Considerations - *Whai Whakaaro*

6.1. Financial/budget considerations

The costs associated with the proposed changes in parking restrictions and the implementation are low and can be completed within existing traffic signs and line marking budgets. Most line markings and signs are already on the ground and ready for enforcement.

7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Schedule of Amendments

6.2. Strategic alignment

All proposed changes align with the Council's strategic direction and are within the Council and Waka Kotahi's approved standards and rules.

6.3. Climate change assessment

Based on this climate change assessment, the decisions and matters of this report are assessed to have low climate change implications and considerations, in accordance with the Council's Climate Change Principles.

6.4. Risks

There is no financial risk to the Council as these works can be accommodated within existing budgets. The approval will also allow clarity for enforcement officers and the public.

There is a legal risk to the Council if the operational changes that have already been made are not approved, as they cannot be legally regulated or enforced until they are approved and recorded in the Register.

6.5. Authority

The proposed changes are made to the Parking Restriction Prohibitions and Limitations Register, a schedule appended to the Bylaw. The Council has the authority to approve the proposed changes under the Whakatāne District Council Traffic and Speed Limits Bylaw 2018.

7. Next steps - *Ahu whakamua*

Following the Council's approval of the proposed changes to the Parking Register, the public will be notified before any enforcement, as required by Clause 5(1) of the Traffic and Speed Limits Bylaw.

Attached to this report:

- Appendix 1: Schedule of Amendments July 2024
- Appendix 2: Maps of the Amendments July 2024

7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Schedule of Amendments

7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Schedule of Amendments(Cont.)

Appendix 1: Schedule of Amendments July 2024

Whakatāne District Council

Register of Parking Restrictions, Prohibitions and Limitations

Schedule of Amendments: June 2024

1. White Horse Drive, Whakatāne

Add the following:

Parking Prohibition

East side, from a point 26 meters north of the northern kerb alignment of the Melville Drive,
extending 56 meters north.

Parking Prohibition

West side, from a point 55 meters south of the southern kerb alignment of the Gorge Road,
extending 52 meters south.

2. The Strand, Whakatāne

Add the following:

Parking Prohibition

North side, from a point 108 meters west of the western kerb alignment of Quay Street,
extending 11 meters west.

Passenger Service Vehicles

North side, from a point 119 meters west of the western kerb alignment of Quay Street,
extending 19 meters west.

7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Schedule of Amendments(Cont.)

3. Kakahoroa Drive Service Lane #1, Whakatane

Add the following:

Passenger Service Vehicles

West side, from a point 55 meters south of the southern kerb alignment of Kakahoroa Drive, extending 18 meters south.

4. Wainui Road, Ōhope

Add the following:

Parking Prohibition

East side, from a point 173 meters north of bridge #195 Waiotane Stream's northern most abutment, extending 162 meters north.

Parking Prohibition

West side, from a point 197 meters north of bridge #195 Waiotane Stream's northern most abutment, extending 158 meters north.

5. Whakatāne Boat Ramp Carpark

Add the following:

Parking Prohibition

Centre of carpark, from a point 40 meters north and 21 meters east of the southeastern corner of the Coast Guard building, extending for a distance of 19 meters.

Remove the following:

Parking Prohibition

southwestern side of the northeastern car park entrance, from a point 199 metres northeast of the eastern kerb alignment of Wairaka Road to Muriwai Drive extending west / south for a distance of 21 metres.

6. Main Commercial Wharf

Add the following:

Disabled Parking

Adjacent to the south side of the wharf, from a point 5 meters east of the northeastern corner of the Whakatāne Sport Fishing Club, extending east for a distance of 7 meters. 2 Spaces.

7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Schedule of Amendments(Cont.)

Parking Prohibitions

Perpendicular to the south side of the wharf, from a point 81 meters east and 5 meters south of the southeastern corner of the Whakatāne Sport Fishing Club, extending for a distance of 9 meters.

Remove the following:

Disabled parking

Adjacent to the south side of the wharf, from a point 34 metres east of the northeastern corner of the Whakatane Sport Fishing Club building extending east for a distance of 4 metres. 1 space.

7. Lovelock Street Service Lane

Add the following:

Loading Zone

East side, from a point 79 meters north of the northern kerb alignment of Goulstone Road, extending north for a distance of 47 meters.

8. College Road, Edgecumbe

Add the following:

Parking Prohibition

West side, from a point 67 meters north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 28 metres.

Angle Parking: Streets

west side, from a point 95 metres north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 7 metres. 60 degree. 2 spaces.

Parking Prohibition

West side, from a point 102 meters north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 15 metres.

Angle Parking: Streets

west side, from a point 117 metres north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 18 metres. 60 degree. 6 spaces.

Parking Prohibition

west side, from a point 135 meters north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 17 metres.

7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Schedule of Amendments(Cont.)

Angle Parking: Streets

west side, from a point 152 metres north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 22 metres. 60 degree. 7 spaces.

Parking Prohibition

west side, from a point 174 meters north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 14 metres.

Angle Parking: Streets

west side, from a point 188 metres north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 47 metres. 60 degree. 15 spaces.

Loading Zone

west side, from a point 235 metres north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 21 metres.

Parking Prohibition

west side, from a point 256 meters north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 52 metres.

Angle Parking: Streets

west side, from a point 308 metres north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 36 metres. 60 degree. 11 spaces.

Angle Parking: Streets

west side, from a point 359 metres north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 29 metres. 60 degree. 9 spaces.

Parking Prohibition

west side, from a point 428 meters north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 22 metres.

Parking Prohibition

east side, from northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending south for a distance of 23 metres.

Parking Prohibition

east side, from northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 43 metres.

Parking Prohibition

7.6.1 Appendix 1 - Schedule of Amendments(Cont.)

east side, from a point 64 meters north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 35 metres.

Parking Prohibition

east side, from a point 111 meters north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 32 metres.

Parking Prohibition

east side, from a point 160 meters north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 12 metres.

Parking Prohibition

east side, from a point 192 meters north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 10 metres.

Parking Prohibition

east side, from a point 218 meters north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 8 metres.

Parking Prohibition

east side, from a point 236 meters north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 54 metres.

Parking Prohibition

east side, from a point 322 meters north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 12 metres.

Passenger Service Vehicles

east side, from a point 334 metres north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 15 metres.

Parking Prohibition

east side, from a point 349 meters north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 24 metres.

Parking Prohibition

east side, from a point 409 meters north of the northern kerb alignment of Rata Avenue extending north for a distance of 33 metres.

END OF DOCUMENT

7.6.2 Appendix 2 - Maps of the Amendments

7.6.2 Appendix 2 - Maps of the Amendments

7.6.2 Appendix 2 - Maps of the Amendments(Cont.)

Appendix 2: Maps of the Amendments July 2024

Maps of the Amendments

1. Parking Prohibitions at White Horse Drive, Whakatāne



7.6.2 Appendix 2 - Maps of the Amendments(Cont.)

2. Parking Prohibition & Passenger Service Vehicles at The Strand, Whakatāne



3. Passenger Service Vehicles at Kakahoroa Drive Service Lane #1



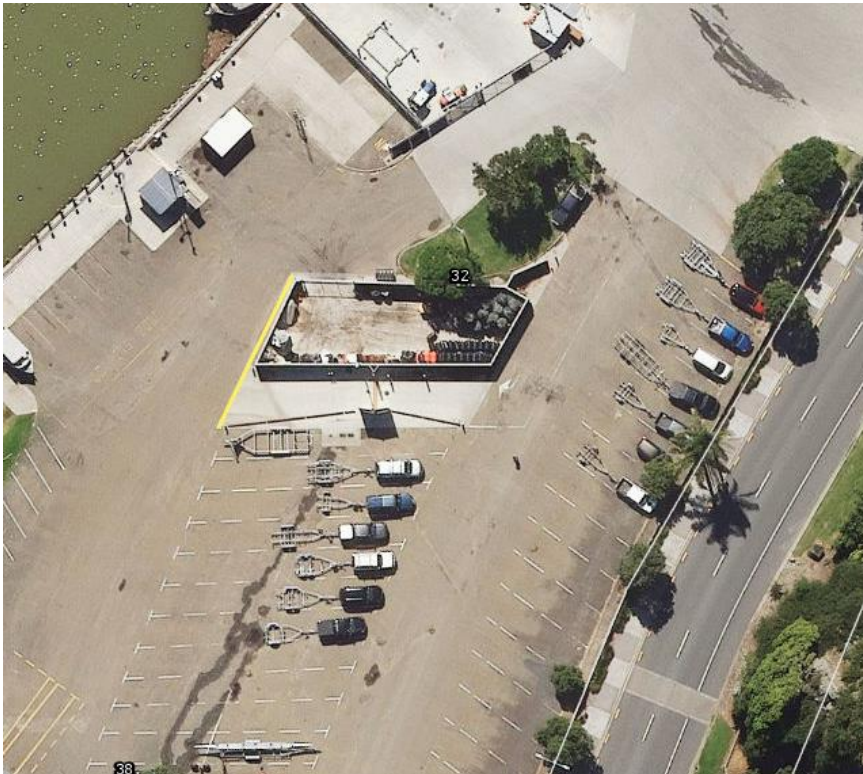
7.6.2 Appendix 2 - Maps of the Amendments(Cont.)

4. Parking Prohibition at Wainui Road, Ōhope



7.6.2 Appendix 2 - Maps of the Amendments(Cont.)

5. Parking Prohibition at Whakatāne Boat Ramp Carpark



6. Parking Prohibition and Disabled Parking at Main Commercial Wharf



7.6.2 Appendix 2 - Maps of the Amendments(Cont.)

7. Loading Zone Lovelock Street Service Lane



7.6.2 Appendix 2 - Maps of the Amendments(Cont.)

**8. New Parking Prohibitions, Angle Parking, Loading Zone, and Passenger Service Vehicle at
College Road, Edgcombe**

